1975

Excitation of source electromagnetic waves at microwave frequencies using optical techniques

M. Davarpanah

Department: Electrical and Computer Engineering

EXCITATION OF SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES AT MICROWAVE FREQUENCIES USING OPTICAL TECHNIQUES

by

MAHMOUD DAVARPANAH, 1941-

A DISSERTATION

Presented to the Faculty of the Graduate School of the

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI - ROLLA

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

1975

Advisor

PUBLICATION THESIS OPTION

This dissertation has been prepared in the style utilized by IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques. Part I: Excitation Efficiency of Surface Electromagnetic Waves, pages 2-35, and Part II: Measurements of Surface Electromagnetic Wave Coupling Efficiencies for Several Excitation Techniques, pages 37-65, have been submitted separately for publication in that journal. Appendixes I, II, III and the Bibliography have been added for purposes normal to a dissertation. In addition, the following publications are being submitted in partial fulfillment of the Ph.D. degree and may be found elsewhere:

1. C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley and M. Davarpanah, "Mode Selective Filtering by a Coupling Mechanism Between Glass Fiber and Thin Film Slab Waveguide," Applied Optics, Vol. 13, No. 12, pp. 2757-2758, December 1974.
2. C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley and M. Davarpanah, "Coupling of Optical Waves Between Thin-Film Waveguides and Glass Fibers," Transactions Missouri Academy of Science, Vol. 8, December 1974.
3. R. J. Bell, C. A. Goben, M. Davarpanah, K. Bhasin, D. L. Begley and A. C. Bauer, "Two-Dimensional Optics with Surface Electromagnetic Waves," Applied Optics, Vol. 14, May 1975.

4. R. J. Bell, M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley, K. Bhasin and R. W. Alexander, Jr., "Measurements of Standing Waves and the Absorption Coefficients of Various Materials with Surface Electromagnetic Waves on Aℓ," Applied Optics, Vol. 14, June 1975.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author wishes to express his appreciation to Dr. C. A. Goben, Professor of Electrical Engineering and Senior Investigator at the Graduate Center for Materials Research, for suggesting this project. In addition, his advice, assistance, friendship, and encouragement in carrying out this work have been sincerely appreciated.

He wishes to thank Dr. R. J. Bell, Professor of Physics and Senior Investigator at the Graduate Center for Materials Research, and Dr. R. W. Alexander, Jr., Assistant Professor of Physics and Research Associate at the Graduate Center for Materials Research for their assistance and helpful discussions.

The generous assistance and collaboration of D. L. Begley, a current graduate student of Dr. Goben, is recognized with great appreciation.

The assistance of the author's wife, Fakhri, in taking some of the early data is appreciated.

The author also wishes to express his sincere appreciation to his parents, Mohammad Bagher and Iran Davarpanah, and to his brother, Dr. P. Davarpanah, for their encouragement, moral and financial support.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued) PAGE

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued) PAGE

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued) PAGE

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued) PAGE

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS FOR APPENDICES

PAGE

APPENDIX I.

APPENDIX III.

PAGE

LIST OF TABLES FOR APPENDICES

PART I

EXCITATION EFFICIENCY OF SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES

Manuscript has been submitted to IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques

EXCITATION EFFICIENCY OF SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES*

M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben and R. J. Bell

Graduate Center for Materials Research
Departments of Electrical Engineering and Physics
University of Missouri-Rolla
Rolla, Missouri 65401

ABSTRACT

The coupling efficiencies for the excitation of surface electromagnetic waves (SEW) for both the prism and the grating techniques have been studied experimentally in the microwave frequency range. The grating experiments included studies of the SEW coupling efficiencies as functions of the frequency, the angle of incidence, the grating constant, the number of grating bars, and the position of the grating bar at which the maximum radiation field of the antenna was aimed. For the prism coupling technique, the coupling efficiency was studied as functions of the angle of incidence, the aiming point of the transmitting antenna on the prism base, and the height of the prism above the metal strip or the standard railroad rail. The coupling efficiency for the prism coupling technique was found to be about 60 percent, whereas for the grating technique, the coupling efficiency was found to be about 15 percent. The coupling efficiencies for either coupling

technique were found to be different for metal overlaid with thin dielectric materials and uncoated metal surfaces.

INTRODUCTION

This paper is primarily concerned with the coupling efficiencies of surface electromagnetic waves (SEW)[1-4]. The most distinctive property of a surface electromagnetic wave is the nonradiating property as it propagates along an interface. This, in addition to the need of only one conductor as a transmission line, would make surface electromagnetic waves potentially very useful in communications systems[5,6]. SEW have been shown to exhibit geometrical optics phenomena[7], and have also been used for material absorption and spectroscopy studies[8].

Although there are three distinctive forms of surface electromagnetic waves[2], this work is concerned with inhomogeneous plane waves supported by a flat conducting surface[9] (Zenneck Waves)[2]. Metal surfaces of copper and aluminum with and without dielectric overlayers, and uncoated iron (railroad rail), were used as the supporting media for the propagating SEW. The medium above the metal or dielectric overlayer was air.

In infrared and visible wavelength[10] experiments with SEW, it is difficult to control and optimize the parameters associated with each excitation technique, due to the extremely small dimensions required at these wavelengths. In the microwave region, the same parameters must be considered. However, with larger wavelengths (compared to visible or infrared wavelengths) control and optimization of these parameters is more easily accomplished.

Several methods of SEW excitation have been reported[11-17]. In this paper, experimental results of prism[18-22] and grating[10,20,23-27] excitation techniques are considered with emphasis placed on the efficiencies under various conditions.

Although extensive studies have been made for the prism and grating excitation techniques in integrated optics[28-37], the mode of propagation there is that of a guided wave in the film overlayer on a substrate and not as a surface wave. In these SEW studies, it is not necessary for the overlayer to be present, and the metal surface used to support the SEW is extremely absorbing in contrast to the transparent substrates used in integrated optics.

SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVE EXCITATION TECHNIQUES

It is well known that for the excitation of a SEW

$$k_x > \frac{\omega}{c} \tag{1}$$

where k_x is the SEW propagation vector in the direction of propagation, ω is the SEW angular frequency, and c is the speed of light in free space. However, for any practical purpose, k_x in the microwave region and for uncoated metal or for very thin dielectric coated conducting surfaces can be approximated[38] by $\frac{\omega}{c}$. The prism and grating coupling techniques for SEW excitation will now be considered subject to this approximation.

A. Prism Coupling Technique

An electromagnetic wave can be totally reflected at any dielectric medium boundary if $\varepsilon_d > 1$, where ε_d is the relative dielectric constant of the dielectric medium with respect to vacuum. The condition for total internal reflection is

$$\sin\theta_i > \frac{1}{\sqrt{\varepsilon_d}} \qquad (2)$$

where θ_i is the angle of incidence with respect to the normal. Under this condition, there is an evanescent wave propagating along the surface. The propagation vector of this evanescent wave is[20]

$$k_x = \sqrt{\varepsilon_d}\,(\omega/c)\,\sin\theta_i\ . \qquad (3)$$

At the critical angle, $\sin\theta_i = 1/\sqrt{\varepsilon_d}$; therefore, the propagation vector of the wave at the prism base from Eq. (3) becomes

$$k_x = \frac{\omega}{c}\ . \qquad (4)$$

If a metal surface, coated or uncoated, is brought under a dielectric prism maintaining a small air gap (of the order of a wavelength) between the base of the prism and the conducting surface, a SEW can be excited on the conducting surface. Fig. 1(a) illustrates the principle of the prism coupling technique[19,20] where θ_c is the critical angle for the prism. In order to couple surface electromagnetic waves onto coated or uncoated metal surfaces and to de-couple at the receiving point, right angle prisms are used, as shown in Fig. 1(b). The prism coupling technique has the following advantages:

1. the surface of the conductor (coated or uncoated) is not physically contacted, and
2. the coupling efficiency is relatively high (60%).

B. Grating Coupling Technique

Referring to Fig. 2, for excitation of a SEW by the grating coupler, the components k_x of the wave vectors tangential to the surface are[20]:

$$k_x = (\omega/c) \sin \alpha + m \frac{2\pi}{d} \qquad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots \qquad (5)$$

where

α = the angle of incidence,

m = mode order, and

d = grating constant.

For excitation of surface electromagnetic waves in the microwave region where we may take $k_x = \omega/c$, Eq. (5) yields

$$\sin \alpha = 1 - m \frac{\lambda}{d} \tag{6}$$

where λ is the wavelength of the surface electromagnetic wave. Therefore, in order to excite a surface electromagnetic wave with the grating coupler, the angle of incidence α must satisfy Eq. (6).

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

We report here the results of the following experiments:

<u>Experiment 1</u>. Grating coupling efficiency as functions of the frequency, the angle of incidence, the grating constant, the number of grating bars, and the position of the grating bar at which the center of the antenna was aimed.

<u>Experiment 2</u>. Prism coupling efficiency as functions of the angle of incidence, the aiming point of the transmitting antenna on the prism base, and the height of the gap between the prism base and the metal strip or the standard railroad rail.

The coupling efficiency is defined as (see Appendix III, Ref. 38):

$$\text{Coupling Efficiency} = \frac{\text{(power carried by the SEW)}}{\text{(power transmitted through the prism or grating coupling aperture)}} \ . \quad (7)$$

These experiments were performed on aluminum and copper both with and without dielectric overlayers. The prism coupling efficiency was examined as a function of the gap between the prism base and the metallic surfaces for both aluminum strip and standard railroad (iron). Low loss polystyrene and special paper were used as dielectric overlayer materials. The paper has a relative dielectric constant equal to 2.70 and loss factor of 0.056 at 9 GHz. Polystyrene has a relative dielectric constant of 2.55 and a loss factor of 0.00033 at 9 GHz.

A. Experiment 1 - Grating Coupling Efficiency

The experimental arrangement is shown in Fig. 3. The transmitting and receiving antennas were identical with a deflector diameter of 18 inches (45.72 cm). The antennas are linearly polarized with 3dB beam width of 6° at 10 GHz. The metal conductor strip was 1 foot (30.48 cm) in width. The transmitting and receiving gratings were of identical design. Each grating was laid on the surface and was composed of seven iron (but could be made of any metal[17]) bars with diameters of 1.27 cm spaced 7.4 cm apart. Microwave energy absorbers with an aluminum plated shield (1 m x 2 m) were used to prevent direct coupling of electromagnetic energy between the antennas. A gap of 12 cm (4 wavelengths) was left between the shields and the 30.48 cm wide metallic strip on which the SEW propagated. The distance between transmitting and receiving gratings was 3 meters for this part of the experiment. Angles of incidence α and β (defined in Fig. 3 which shows the experimental arrangement) were fixed to 36.5° for both coated and uncoated metal surfaces. The frequency was swept with the sweep oscillator. At the receiving point, the propagating surface electromagnetic waves were detected and monitored on an oscilloscope. Plots of the coupling efficiency vs frequency for uncoated and coated copper surfaces are shown in Fig. 4. The maximum efficiencies in these cases are for a frequency of 10 GHz (λ = 3.0 cm) and thus are in agreement with Eq. (6) (α = 36.5°, d = 7.4 cm, m = 1). The full width at half maximum (FWHM) is experimentally seen to be about 0.34 GHz. This may be attributed in part to non-uniformaties in the grating bars and construction of the grating. The results for coupling efficiency vs frequency for uncoated and coated aluminum surfaces are similar to those obtained for uncoated and coated copper surfaces, except that the maximum efficiency for aluminum is slightly smaller. This is attributed to the fact that the conductivity of aluminum is less than the conductivity of copper. It should be noted from Fig. 4 that the results for the uncoated metal surface and dielectric coated metal surface are not the same. The reason for the difference for the thin dielectric coated metal surface is that the propagation vector, k_x, is not as well approximated by ω/c as it is in the case of the uncoated metal surface[38].

For measurements of the grating coupling efficiency as a function of the angle of incidence, the apparatus is again as shown in Fig. 3. However, in this case, the frequency was fixed at 10 GHz and the efficiency was measured for various angles of incidence, β, at the receiving antenna. The angle of incidence, α, at the transmitting antenna was fixed in this experiment ($\alpha = 36.5°$). Thus, the efficiency here is actually the reception efficiency. For any practical arrangement, however, the reception efficiency is also the coupling efficiency. The results of grating coupling efficiencies vs the angle of incidence for uncoated and coated copper surfaces are shown in Fig. 5. These data show that the maximum grating efficiencies are at an angle of incidence (36.5°) predicted by Eq. (6), indicating good agreement between theory and experiment. An error of 3 degrees deviation from the angle for maximum coupling efficiency of 36.5° for the dielectric coated conducting surface and 1.8 degrees deviation for the uncoated conducting surface reduced the efficiency by a factor of two. Note that the addition of the dielectric overlayer thus effectively expands the FWHM from 3.6° to 6°. The results for coupling efficiencies vs angle of incidence for uncoated and coated aluminum surfaces are similar to those results obtained for uncoated and coated copper surfaces, except that the maximum efficiency for aluminum is slightly smaller (the conductivity of aluminum is less than that of copper).

The grating coupling efficiency was measured as a function of the number of grating bars at a frequency of 3.98 GHz (λ = 7.54 cm) and at a grating spacing of 14 cm which required an angle of incidence of 27.5 degrees (see Eq. (6)). It was found that the efficiency not only varied for different numbers of grating bars but also depended upon at which bar in a given array the center of the maximum radiation field of the antenna was aimed. Here again, the reception efficiency was measured. The distance between the receiving antenna and the grating bar array was fixed at 2.7 m. Fig. 6 shows plots of the relative coupling efficiency vs the number of the grating bar at which the center (the maximum radiation field) of the antenna was aimed, counting bars from the front to the back (defined in Fig. 3) for arrays of two to six bars. Curve 6 is for the case for which 6 grating bars were used, and the efficiencies were measured when the receiving antenna was aimed first at grating bar number one (the one which picks up the SEW first); second, at grating bar number two, and so on to grating bar number 6. Curve 5 is for the case in which 5 grating bars were used, and the efficiencies were measured with the receiving antenna aimed first at grating bar number one, second at grating bar number two, and so on to grating bar number 5. It should be noted that it is possible to excite a SEW with as few as two grating bars and that the efficiency is about one-third that of the maximum for the most efficient arrangement of five bars.

Using the two grating bar configuration, the coupling efficiency vs grating constant (d) was measured at a frequency of 3.98 GHz (λ = 7.54 cm) and β = 27.5° on an uncoated aluminum strip. Fig. 7 is a plot of the grating coupling efficiency vs the grating constant, d. The peak efficiency occurs when d = 14 cm and shows excellent agreement between experiment and theory (Eq. (6)). It is noted that when d = 14 cm, the efficiency is found to be the same for the antenna focussed on either of the two grating bars. Fig. 7 illustrates that an error of 5% in the grating constant may reduce the coupling efficiency by a large factor.

B. Experiment 2 - Prism Coupling Efficiency

The experimental set-up for this part is the same as shown in Fig. 3, except that two small right angle prisms replaced the receiving grating. One of the prism angles was chosen so that an electromagnetic beam normally incident on the prism face struck the prism base at the critical angle. These prisms were made of soft polyethylene with relative dielectric constant of 2.25. The prisms were of identical construction with dimensions illustrated in the insert of Fig. 8. Both prisms were used as the reception aperture (see Appendix III, Ref. 38) at the receiving point due to their relatively small individual size compared to the width of the metallic conductor strip (30.48 cm).

The prism coupling efficiencies were measured as a function of the angle of incidence β of the receiving antenna with the frequency fixed at 10 GHz (λ = 3 cm). The angle of incidence, α, for the transmission grating was fixed at 36.5° for both coated and uncoated metal surfaces, the gap between the base of the prism and the metal surfaces was fixed at 3.1 cm (λ/d was approximately equal to one). The results of prism coupling efficiencies vs the angle of incidence β (internal to the prism) for uncoated and coated copper surfaces are shown in Fig. 8. As shown in Fig. 8, the maximum coupling efficiencies occur when the angle of incidence, β (determined internally at the prism base), is 41.8° which is the critical angle for the soft polyethylene prism used. The data in Fig. 8 also show that the efficiencies are equal for both uncoated and coated dielectric surfaces except in the vicinity of the critical angle. Notice that an error of about three degrees deviation from the critical angle for uncoated or dielectric coated metal surfaces results in a reduction of the coupling efficiency by a factor of two from the maximum value at the critical angle.

The results for coupling efficiency vs the angle of incidence for uncoated and coated aluminum surfaces are similar to those obtained for uncoated and coated copper surfaces except that the maximum efficiency for uncoated aluminum is less than that for uncoated copper (40% vs 60%) (attributed to the lower conductivity of aluminum).

The peak coupling efficiency of the prism technique was examined at a frequency of 8.445 GHz (λ = 3.55 cm) by sliding a microwave horn to various positions on the back of the soft polyethylene prism (see Fig. 9). This was accomplished by placing the prism on a styrofoam (ε_R = 1.06) slab 1.50 cm thick (used as an air gap since it is transparent at microwave frequencies), putting an aluminum shield on the front of the prism 3.5 cm up from the prism corner, and sliding the horn over the back prism face. It was found that the peak coupling efficiency occurs when the distance between the target point of the center line of the horn antenna and the corner of the prism was 3.50 cm (about one wavelength) as illustrated in Fig. 9.

The prism coupling efficiencies as a function of the (gap height)/(wavelength) for the soft polyethylene prism were measured for a frequency of 8.445 GHz (λ = 3.55 cm) and are plotted in Fig. 10 for two conditions. Condition one is for the gap height between the prism base and the standard railroad rail, and condition two is for the gap height between the prism base and the planar aluminum strip. The dimensions of the railroad rail are given in the insert of Fig. 10. The aluminum strip was 30.48 cm wide. Note that the peaks in the curves are displaced by a half-integer wavelength for both conditions. The largest efficiencies of the several maxima are found to occur at one wavelength gap height above the plane aluminum strip and at one-half wavelength gap height above the railroad rail. These very important results have implications for on-going work[6,38-44] in the areas of high-speed and/or mass-transit systems for rail guided vehicles (see also Bibliography, Ref. 38). An application of these coupling techniques for SEW on rails is under further investigation and a paper will be forthcoming.

CONCLUSIONS

The coupling efficiencies for SEW excitation for both the prism and grating techniques have been measured. The grating experiments included studies of the SEW coupling efficiency as functions of the frequency, the angle of incidence, the grating constant, the number of grating bars, and the position of the grating bar at which the center of the maximum radiation field of the antenna was aimed. For the prism SEW coupling technique, the coupling efficiency was studied as functions of the angle of incidence, the aiming point of the transmitting antenna on the prism base, and the height of the prism above the aluminum strip or the standard railroad rail.

It was found that the grating coupling efficiency is sharply dependent on the grating constant, the frequency, and the angle of incidence. This has strong possible applications for guidance systems. For practical applications, it is useful to note that two grating bars are sufficient to excite a SEW and that the efficiencies are equal for the center of the antenna aimed at either bar. The coupling efficiency for a particular grating bar array is a function of which bar in the array the antenna is focussed upon for grating arrays of three or more bars.

For the prism coupling technique, the efficiency is 60% vs about 15% for the grating excitation technique. The effective pick-up point for the SEW is about one wavelength back of the prism edge. The coupling efficiency is strongly dependent on the angle of incidence and is also dependent on the gap height, with maximum peak efficiency occurring near (gap height)/$\lambda \approx 1$ for the aluminum strip and (gap height)/$\lambda \approx 1/2$ for a standard railroad rail indicating a clear shape dependence.

These results for both the prism and the grating coupling techniques can be used to control and optimize the same parameters in infrared and visible wavelength experiments with SEW and integrated optics.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We wish to thank Dr. T. Van Doren for lending us much of the equipment used in these experiments. We would like to thank the St. Louis and San Francisco Railroad for providing us with the standard railroad tracks to use in these experiments. The permission given by the U. S. Army ROTC Unit to use their pistol range for these experiments is appreciated. Drs. R. W. Alexander and I. L. Tyler gave much appreciated consultation. Mrs. F. (Fazelian) Davarpanah and D. L. Begley generously assisted whenever needed. Several undergraduate students - R. W. Goyer, A. C. Bauer, V. Kunderman, S. L. Griffith, and J. W. Stephens - put much experimental apparatus together and made it work. Mr. J. Smart made quick and good work of many of our mechanical components.

REFERENCES

* This researxh was partially supported by the Air Force Office of Scientific Research (AFOSR-74-2654) and the National Science Foundation (NSF-GH-34551).

1. R. E. Collin, Field Theory of Guided Waves, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1960.

2. H. E. M. Barlow and J. Brown, Radio Surface Waves, New York: Oxford Press, 1962.

3. E. S. Cassedy, "Open Nonconventional Waveguides," Handbook of Microwave Measurements, Edited by Max Sucher and Jerome Fox, New York: Polytechnic Press of the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn. Third Edition, Vol. II, pp. 687-735, 1963.

4. R. E. Collin, Foundation for Microwave Engineering, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1966.

5. G. Goubau, "Surface Waves and Their Application to Transmission Lines," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 21, pp. 1119-1128, November 1950.

6. R. L. Gallawa, W. M. Berry, Ten-Ming Chu, K. R. Cook, R. G. Fitzgerrell, L. L. Haidle, J. E. Partch, and K. Rosner, "The Surface Wave Transmission Line and Its Use in Communicating with High Speed Vehicles," IEEE Trans. Communication Technology, Vol. COM-17, pp. 518-525, October 1969.

7. R. J. Bell, C. A. Goben, M. Davarpanah, K. Bhasin, D. L. Begley, and A. C. Bauer, "Two-Dimensional Optics with Surface Electromagnetic Waves," to be published in Applied Optics, Vol. 14, 1975.

8. R. J. Bell, M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley, K. Bhasin, and R. W. Alexander, Jr., "Measurement of the Standing Wave and the Absorption Coefficients of Various Materials with Surface Electromagnetic Waves on $A\ell$," to be published in Applied Optics, Vol. 14, 1975.

9. S. S. Attwood, "Surface Wave Propagation Over a Coated Plane Conductor," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 22, pp. 504-509, April 1951.

10. R. H. Ritchie, "Surface Plasmons in Solids," Surface Science, Vol. 34, pp. 1-19, 1 January 1973.

11. D. B. Brick, "The Excitation of Surface Waves by a Vertical Antenna," Proc. IRE, Vol. 43, pp. 721-727, June 1955.

12. C. A. Angulo and W. S. C. Chang, "The Launching of Surface Waves by a Parallel Plate Waveguide," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, pp. 359-368, October 1959.

13. A. F. Harvey, "Periodic and Guiding Structure at Microwave Frequencies," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-8, pp. 30-61, January 1960.

14. O. Hunderi and D. Beaglehole, "Radiation from Surface Plasmons Propagation on Rough Metal Surfaces," Opt. Commun. (Netherlands), Vol. 1, pp. 101-104, July 1969.

15. S. N. Jasperson and S. E. Schanatterly, "Photon-Surface-Plasmon Coupling in Thick Ag Foils," Phys. Rev., Vol. 188, pp. 759-770, 10 December 1969.

16. D. W. Berreman, "Resonant Reflectance Anomalies: Effect of Shapes of Surface Irregularities," Phys. Rev. B, Vol. 1, pp. 381-389, 15 January 1970.

17. M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley, R. J. Bell, and S. L. Griffith, "Measurements of Surface Electromagnetic Wave Coupling Efficiencies for Several Excitation Techniques," to be submitted to IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques.

18. H. Osterberg and L. W. Smith, "Transmission of Optical Energy Along Surfaces: Part I, Homogeneous Media and Part II, Inhomogeneous Media," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 54, pp. 1073-1084, September 1964.

19. A. Otto, "Excitation of Nonradiative Surface Plasma Waves in Silver by the Method of Frustrated Total Reflection," Zeitschrift fur Physik, Vol. 216, pp. 398-410, September 1968.

20. B. Fischer, N. Marschall and H. J. Queisser, "Experimental Studies of Optical Surface Excitations," Surface Science, Vol. 34, pp. 50-61, 1 January 1973.

21. J. Schoenwald, E. Burstein, and J. M. Elson, "Propagation of Surface Polaritons Over Macroscopic Distances at Optical Frequencies," Solid State Communications, Vol. 12, pp. 185-189, 1 February 1973.

22. R. J. Bell, B. Fischer, and I. L. Tyler, "Coupling to Surface Waves with Prism via Attenuated Total Reflection," Applied Optics, Vol. 12, pp. 832-836, April 1973.

23. R. H. Ritchie, E. T. Arakawa, J. J. Corvan, and R. N. Hamm, "Surface-Plasmon Resonance Effect in Grating Diffraction," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 21, pp. 1530-1533, 25 November 1968.

24. D. Beaglehole, "Coherent and Incoherent Radiation from Optically Excited Surface Plasmons on a Metal Grating," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 22, pp. 708-711, 7 April 1969.

25. N. Marschall, B. Fisher, and H. J. Queisser, "Dispersion of Surface Plasmons in InSb," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 27, pp. 95-97, 12 January 1971.

26. W. E. Andersen, R. W. Alexander, Jr., and R. J. Bell, "Surface Plasmons and the Reflectivity on n-type InSb," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 27, pp. 1057-1060, 18 October 1971.

27. J. F. Teng, R. W. Alexander, Jr., and R. J. Bell, "Double Reflection Dips from Grating Ruled Semiconductors," to be published in Phys. Stat. Sol. (B), Vol. 68, 1975.

28. P. K. Tien, R. Ulrich, and R. J. Martin, "Modes of Propagating Light Waves in Thin Deposited Semiconductor Films," App. Phys. Lett., Vol. 14, pp. 291-294, 1 May 1969.

29. M. L. Dakss, L. Kuhn, P. F. Heidrich, and B. A. Scott, "Grating Coupler for Efficient Excitation of Optical Guided Waves in Thin Films," App. Phys. Lett., Vol. 16, pp. 523-525, 15 June 1970.

30. J. H. Harris, R. Shubert and J. N. Polky, "Beam Coupling to Film," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 60, pp. 1007-1016, August 1970.

31. P. K. Tien and R. Ulrich, "Theory of Prism-Film Coupler and Thin-Film Light Guides," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 60, pp. 1325-1337, October 1970.

32. R. Ulrich, "Theory of the Prism-Film Coupler by Plane-Wave Analysis," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 60, pp. 1337-1350, October 1970.

33. J. E. Midwinter, "Evanescent Field Coupling into a Thin-Film Waveguide," IEEE J. Quantum Electronics, Vol. QE-6, pp. 583-590, October 1970.

34. J. H. Harris and R. Shubert, "Variable Tunneling Excitation of Optical Surface Waves," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-19, pp. 269-276, March 1971.

35. P. K. Tien, "Light Waves in Thin Films and Integrated Optics," Applied Optics, Vol. 10, pp. 2395-2413, November 1971.

36. R. Ulrich, "Optimum Excitation of Optical Surface Waves," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 61, pp. 1467-1477, November 1971.

37. M. K. Barnoski, Introduction to Integrated Optics, New York: Plenum Press, 1974.

38. M. Davarpanah, "Excitation of Surface Electromagnetic Waves at Microwave Frequencies Using Optical Techniques," Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Missouri - Rolla Library, Rolla, Missouri, 1975.

39. H. H. Ogilvy, "Radar on the Railways," Electronics and Power (J.I.E.E.), Vol. 10, pp. 146-150, May 1964.

40. R. E. Fenton, R. L. Cosgriff, K. W. Olson, and L. M. Blackwell, "One Approach to Highway Automation," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 56, pp. 556-566, April 1968.

41. T. Nakahara and N. Kurauchi, "Millimeter Waveguides with Application to Railroad Communications," Advance in Microwaves, Edited by Leo Young, New York: Academic Press, Vol. 4, pp. 191-300, 1969.

42. S. F. Mahmoud and J. C. Beal, "Reflection of Surface Waves on a Dielectric Image Line with Application to Guided Radar," Proc. IEEE G-MTT. Int. Microwave Symp. (Chicago, Ill., May 22-24, 1972), pp. 139-141.

43. J. C. Beal, J. Josiak, S. F. Mahmoud and V. Rawat, "Continuous-Access Guided Communication (CAGC) for Ground-Transportation Systems," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 61, pp. 562-568, May 1973.

44. S. F. Mahmoud, "Characteristics of Electromagnetic Guided Waves for Communication in Coal Mine Tunnels," IEEE Trans. Communications, Vol. COM-22, pp. 1547-1554, October 1974.

FIGURE CAPTIONS

Fig. 1. (a) Prism coupling technique principle showing critical angle (θ_c), (b) coupling in and out of surface electromagnetic waves by prism couplers.

Fig. 2. Grating coupling technique principle showing the angle of incidence (α) and the grating spacing (d). Mode order 1 is shown coupled as a SEW ($\theta_1 = 90°$).

Fig. 3. Experimental arrangement used for experiment 1, grating coupling efficiency. Each grating is composed of 7 bars with a diameter of 1.27 cm and spaced 7.4 cm apart. The metallic conductor strip is aluminum or copper 30.48 cm wide. The distance between transmitting and receiving gratings is 3 m. Transmitting and receiving antennas are identical with a deflector diameter of 45.72 cm. Shields are made of microwave absorbing materials on (1m x 2m) aluminum plates with a gap of 12 cm above the metal strip.

Fig. 4. Grating coupling efficiency vs frequency on uncoated and dielectric coated copper strips 30.48 cm wide. The grating is composed of 7 iron bars with a diameter of 1.27 cm and spaced 7.4 cm apart. The angle of incidence (β) is fixed at 36.5°. The dielectric materials is 1 mm thick layers of a

special paper with relative dielectric constant of 2.7 and loss factor of 0.056.

Fig. 5. Grating coupling efficiency vs angle of incidence on uncoated and dielectric coated copper strips 30.48 cm wide. The grating is composed of 7 bars with a diameter of 1.27 cm and spaced 7.4 cm apart. The frequency was 10 GHz. The dielectric material is 1 mm thick of special paper with a relative dielectric constant of 2.7 and a loss factor of 0.056.

Fig. 6. Relative grating coupling efficiency vs the number of the grating bar at which the center of the antenna was aimed, counting from the front to the back bar (defined in Fig. 3). Curve 6, e.g., is for the arrangement of six grating bars; aiming the center of the antenna at various grating bars from the front bar (bar 1) thru the back bar (bar 6).

Fig. 7. Grating coupling efficiency vs grating constant for two bars on uncoated aluminum strip. The grating bars are 1.27 cm in diameter. The frequency was fixed at 3.98 GHz (λ = 7.54 cm), the reception angle (β) was at 27.5° and the metallic strip is 30.48 cm wide.

Fig. 8. Prism coupling efficiency vs angle of incidence on uncoated and dielectric coated copper strip 30.48 cm wide at a frequency of 10 GHz. The

dielectric material is 1 mm thick of special paper with relative dielectric constant of 2.7 and loss factor of 0.056. The prism made of soft polyethylene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$) is shown in the insert.

Fig. 9. Prism used in experimental determination of efficiency showing placement of microwave horn to pick up the maximum signal. The prism is made of soft polyethylene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$). The styrofoam ($\varepsilon_R = 1.06$) at the base of prism used as the air gap.

Fig. 10. Prism coupling efficiency vs (gap height)/(wavelength) for a soft polyethylene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$) prism. Symbol O represents gap height between the prism base and the standard railroad rail. Symbol Δ represents gap height between the prism base and the plane aluminum strip 30.48 cm wide.

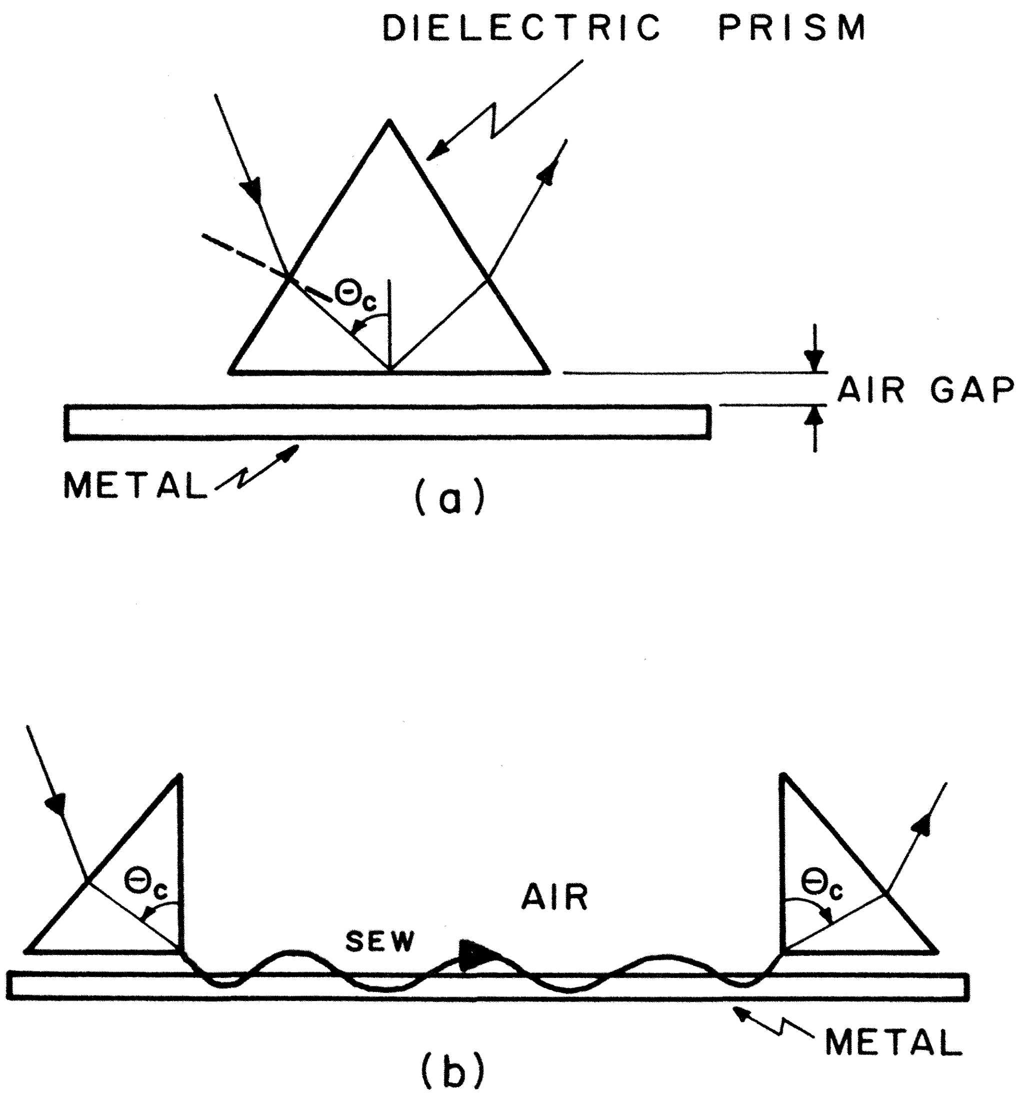


Figure 1

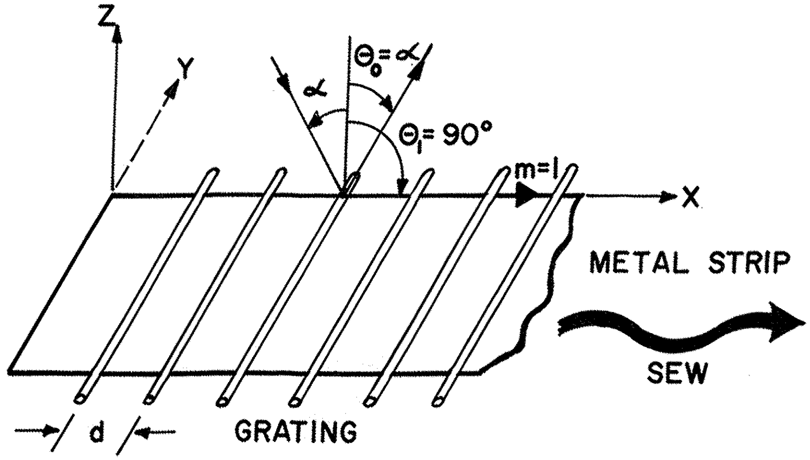

Z
Y
α
$\Theta_0 = \alpha$
$\Theta_1 = 90°$
m=1
X
METAL STRIP
SEW
d
GRATING

Figure 2

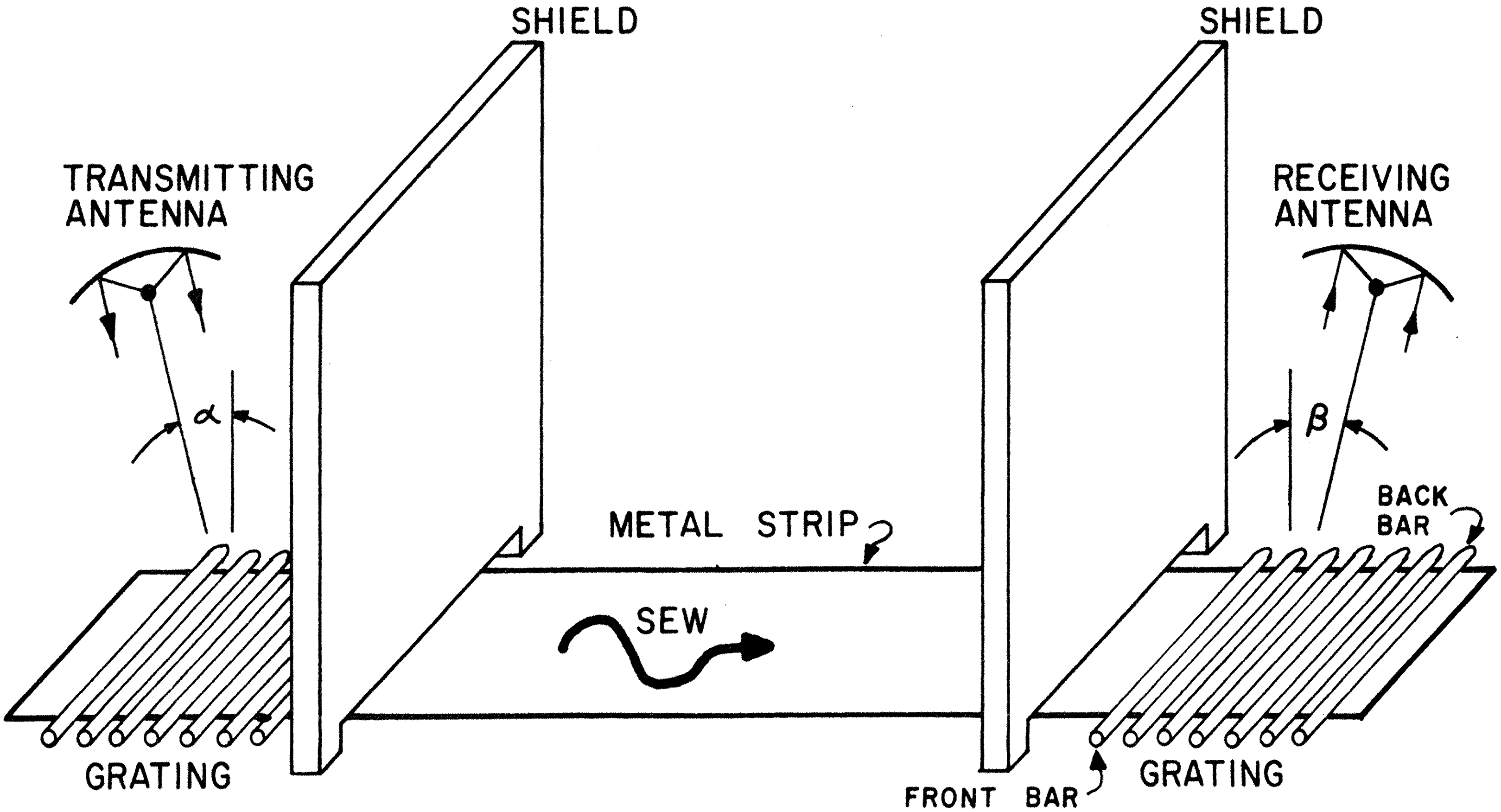

SHIELD
SHIELD
TRANSMITTING ANTENNA
RECEIVING ANTENNA
α
β
METAL STRIP
BACK BAR
SEW
GRATING
FRONT BAR
GRATING

Figure 3

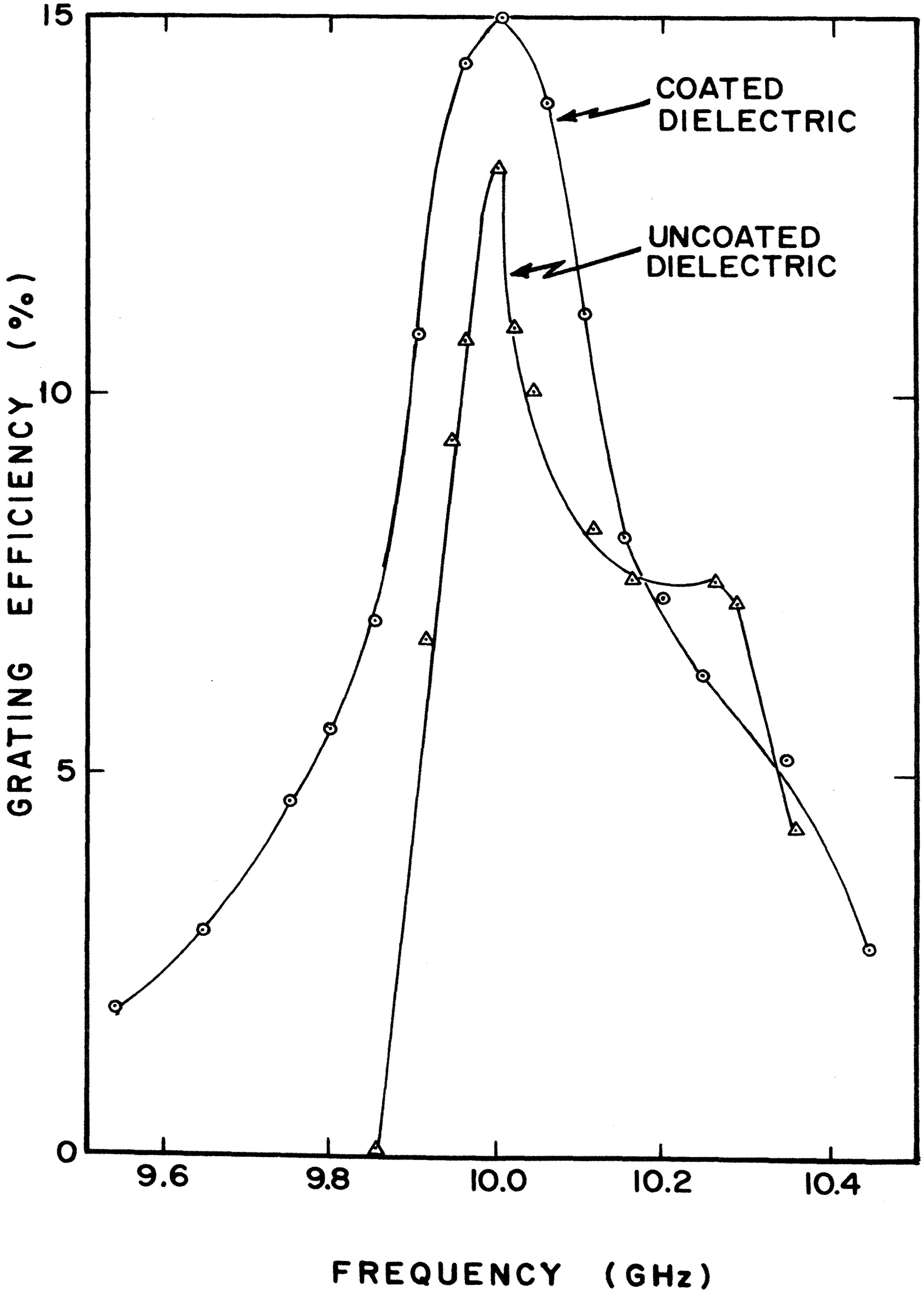
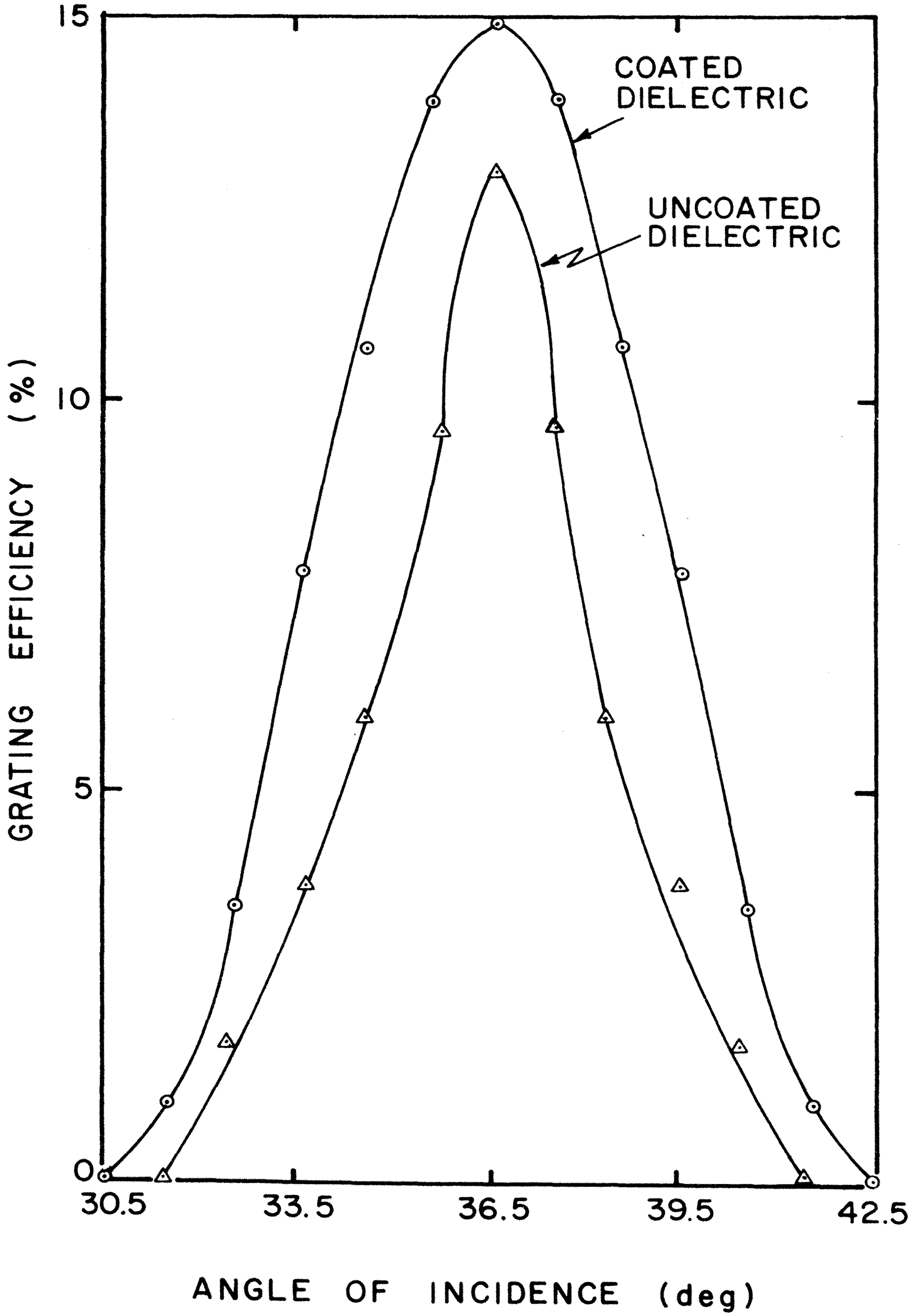

15
10
5
0
GRATING EFFICIENCY (%)
COATED DIELECTRIC
UNCOATED DIELECTRIC
9.6
9.8
10.0
10.2
10.4
FREQUENCY (GHz)

Figure 4



15
10
5
0
30.5
33.5
36.5
39.5
42.5
COATED DIELECTRIC
UNCOATED DIELECTRIC
GRATING EFFICIENCY (%)
ANGLE OF INCIDENCE (deg)

Figure 5

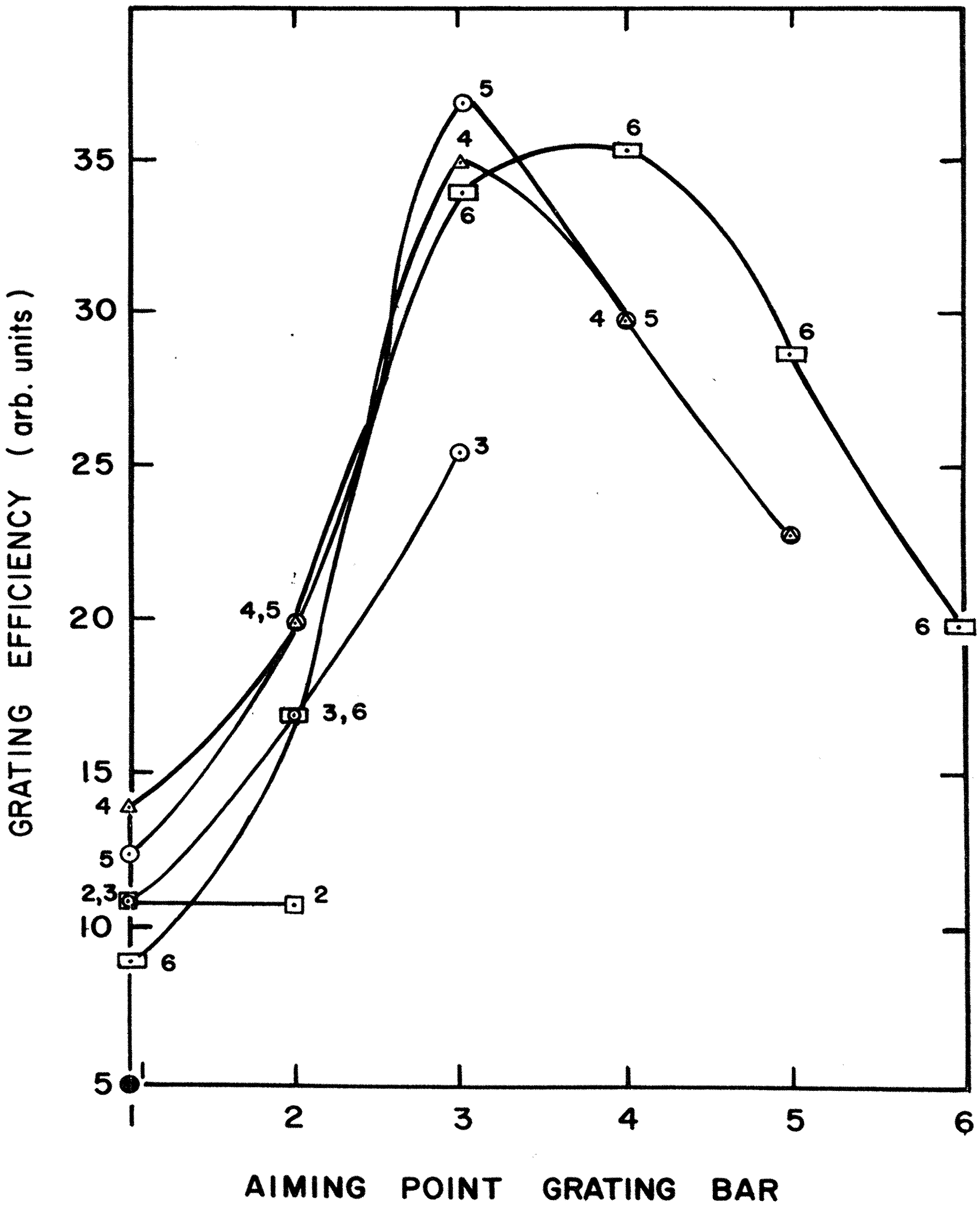

GRATING EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
AIMING POINT GRATING BAR
35
30
25
20
15
10
5
1
2
3
4
5
6
4,5
3,6
2,3
2
4 5
3

Figure 6

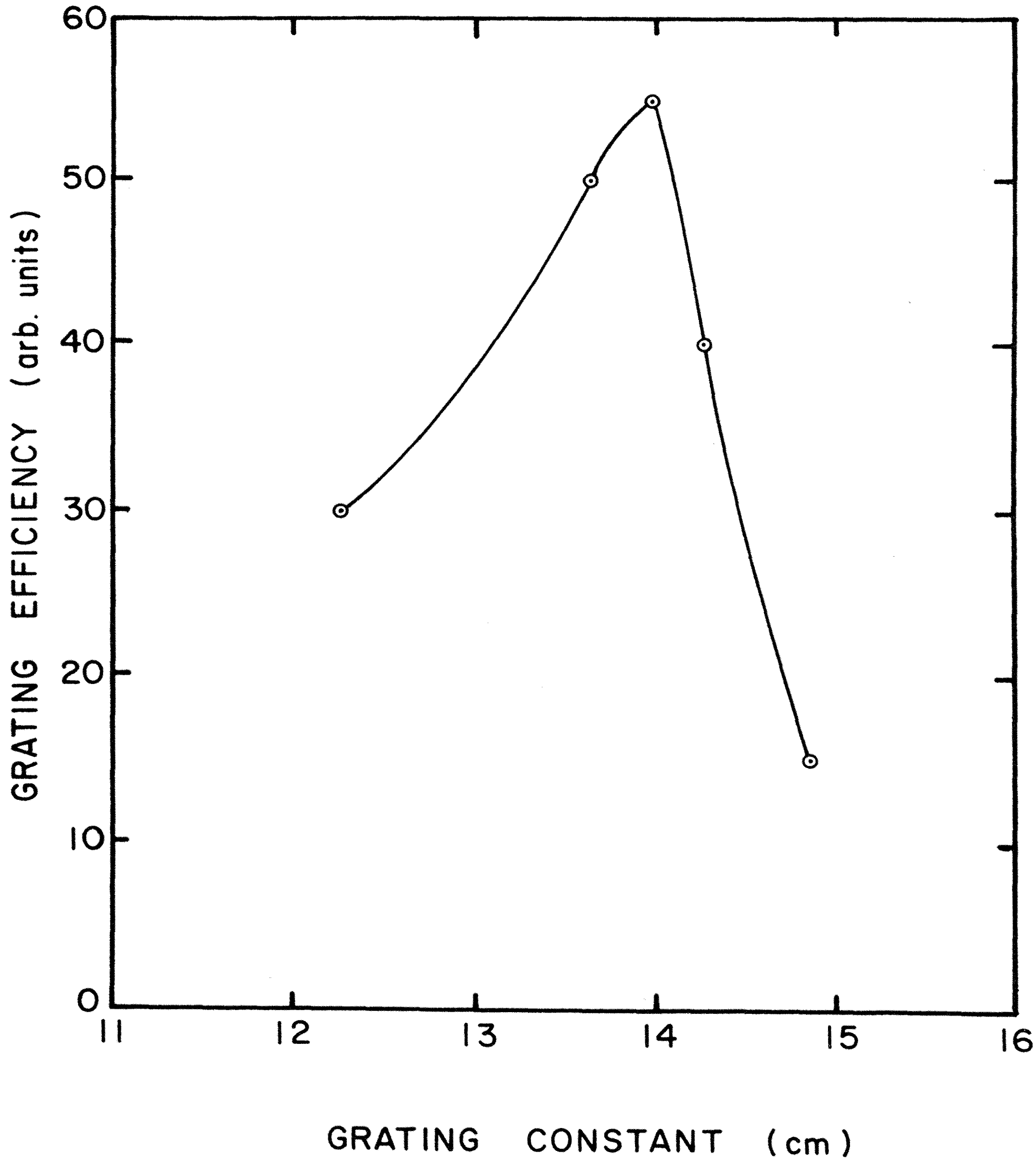

60
50
40
30
20
10
0
GRATING EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
11
12
13
14
15
16
GRATING CONSTANT (cm)

Figure 7

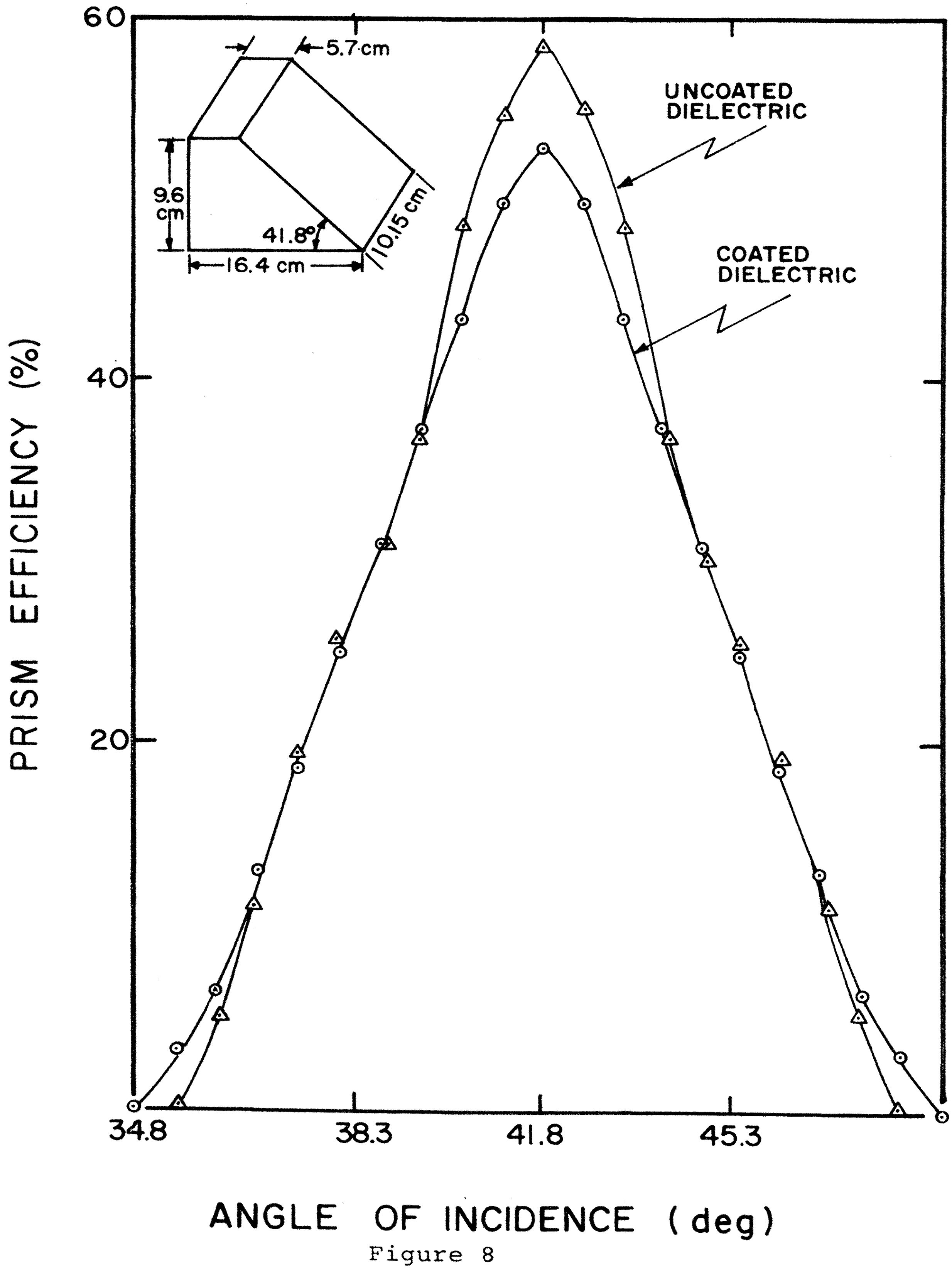

60
40
20
PRISM EFFICIENCY (%)
34.8
38.3
41.8
45.3
ANGLE OF INCIDENCE (deg)
UNCOATED
DIELECTRIC
COATED
DIELECTRIC
5.7 cm
9.6
cm
41.8°
10.15 cm
16.4 cm

Figure 8

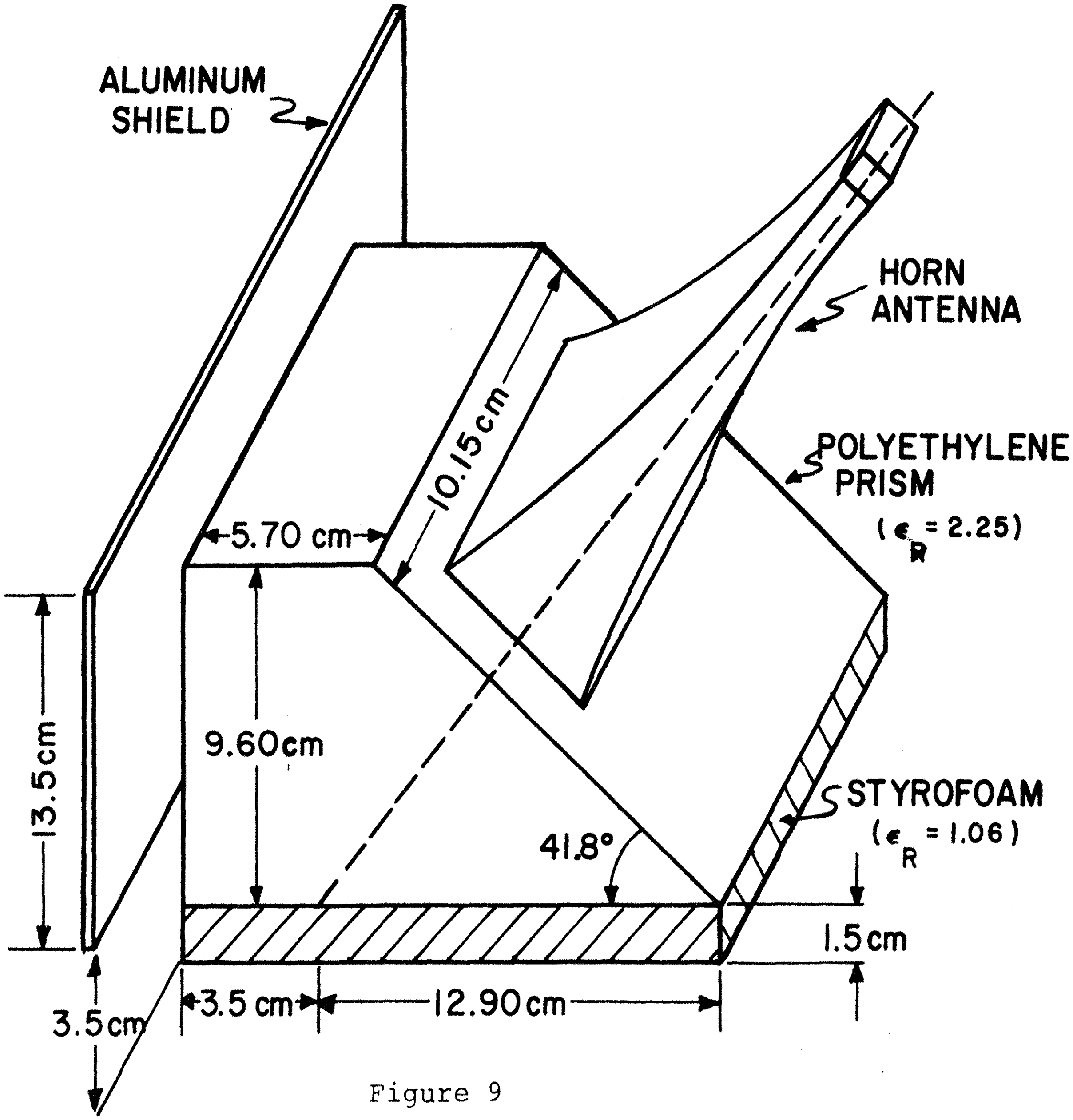

ALUMINUM SHIELD
HORN ANTENNA
10.15 cm
5.70 cm
POLYETHYLENE PRISM
(ϵ_R = 2.25)
13.5 cm
9.60 cm
STYROFOAM
(ϵ_R = 1.06)
41.8°
1.5 cm
3.5 cm
12.90 cm
3.5 cm

Figure 9

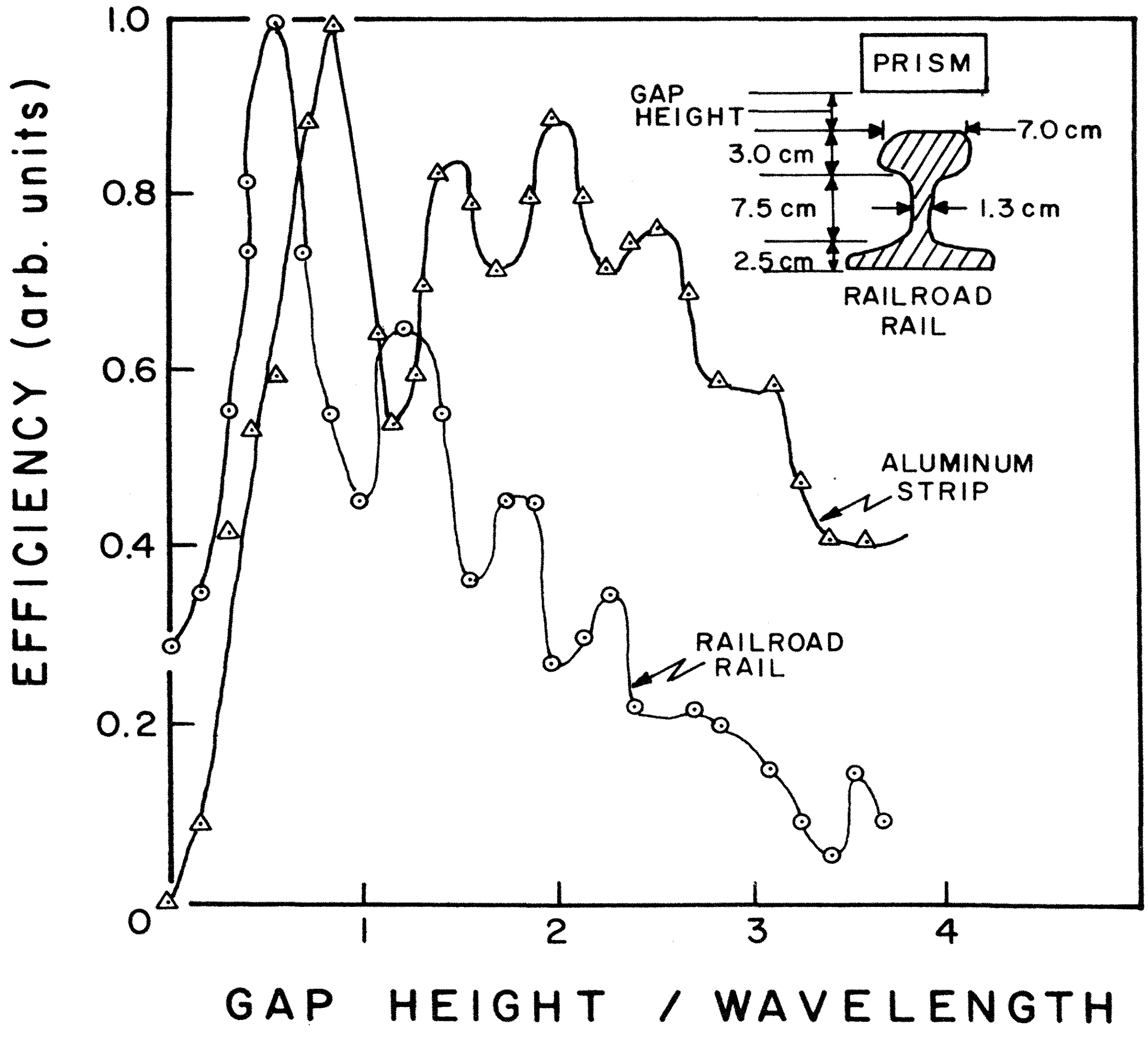

1.0
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0
EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
1
2
3
4
GAP HEIGHT / WAVELENGTH
PRISM
GAP HEIGHT
3.0 cm
7.5 cm
2.5 cm
7.0 cm
1.3 cm
RAILROAD RAIL
ALUMINUM STRIP
RAILROAD RAIL

Figure 10

PART II

MEASUREMENTS OF SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVE COUPLING EFFICIENCIES FOR SEVERAL EXCITATION TECHNIQUES

Manuscript has been submitted to IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques

MEASUREMENTS OF SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVE COUPLING EFFICIENCIES FOR SEVERAL EXCITATION TECHNIQUES*

M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley,
R. J. Bell and S. L. Griffith

Graduate Center for Materials Research
Departments of Electrical Engineering and Physics
University of Missouri - Rolla
Rolla, Missouri 65401

ABSTRACT

The excitation efficiencies for coupling surface electromagnetic waves onto aluminum at microwave frequencies were studied experimentally for several different techniques. The peak efficiencies found were: for the standard rectangular waveguide, 92%; for the horn antenna, 73%; for the right angle prism gapped one vacuum wavelength above the metal, 60%; for the hump of 10 wavelength radius of curvature, 35%; for the thin grating strips on polystyrene coated metal, 30%; for the grating bars gapped one-half wavelength above the metal, 26%; and, for the valley of 10 wavelength radius, 12%. In addition to measuring peak efficiencies, the efficiencies were measured as functions of the gap heights, the angular orientations, the different diffraction modes, the shapes and the materials of the grating bars. Dielectric grating bars were found to be very inefficient compared with solid or

hollow metallic bars, or thin metallic strips. The distance between the target point of the center line of the microwave horn antenna and the corner of the prism was found to be about one wavelength for maximum prism coupling efficiency.

INTRODUCTION

In infrared and visible wavelength[1] experiments with surface electromagnetic waves (SEW), one is often plagued with a lack of knowledge concerning the excitation efficiencies of the SEW using various techniques. There are several parameters in each excitation technique, and each parameter should be optimized and controlled. Since control of shape and spacing cannot be so easily maintained in the near infrared and visible wavelength regions, a microwave frequency ($f = 8.445 \times 10^9$ Hz, $\lambda = 3.55$ cm) was used for this study of coupling efficiencies. We report the measurement of the efficiencies for excitation of SEW on metals using the following techniques: (1) the prism[2-7], (2) the grating[1,4,7-11], (3) the standard waveguide[12], (4) the horn antenna[13-16], (5) the hump[17-19] and (6) the valley or depression[17-19].

Though extensive studies have been made for the prism and the grating excitation techniques in integrated optics[20-29], these SEW studies are necessary because of the different experimental configurations and the ability to control and optimize parameters at the longer wavelength. In integrated optics, the prism or grating produces a guided wave in a transparent overlayer on a transparent substrate. In SEW studies, there is not necessarily an overlayer, and the metal is extremely absorbing in contrast to the transparent substrates of integrated optics.

In previous papers[7,30,31], we reported preliminary experiments using the prism and the grating coupling techniques at microwave frequencies. The reader is referred to one of those papers[7,30,31] for many of the details of the experimental arrangements which are not included in this paper but which are similar for all coupling techniques.

The coupling efficiency is defined as[15,32] the ratio of the power carried by the SEW to the power transmitted through the coupling aperture. The coupling aperture referred to can be that of the prism, the grating, the standard waveguide, the horn antenna, the hump, or the valley. The dependence of the coupling aperture on the SEW excitation technique is discussed in detail in Appendix III of Ref. 32. This work expands the previous work[7,30,31] on prism and grating coupling techniques and explores additional coupling techniques for launching SEW wave on planar surfaces (Zenneck waves[15,33]) using coherent microwave sources.

EXPERIMENTS

In order to facilitate presentation of the data, the results for each excitation technique will be presented and discussed separately.

A. The Prism Excitation Technique

A right angle prism was aligned with the base parallel to the metal onto which excitation of the SEW was desired and the coupling efficiencies were measured. These measurements were made near the light line of the metal-air SEW dispersion curve $k_x = \frac{\omega}{c}$, with a soft polyethylene (ε_R=2.25) prism, where k_x is the propagation vector of the SEW in the direction of propagation, ω is the SEW angular frequency, and c is the speed of light in free space. The coupling efficiencies were measured as a function of the height of the prism base above the metal, i.e., the gap height (g). The data[7] in Fig. 1 show that the efficiency peaks occur for gap heights at multiples of the half-integer wavelength and that the grand maximum is at one wavelength gap height above a plane aluminum strip 30.48 cm wide. The shape of the metal below the prism makes some difference, as the efficiencies for exciting SEW on a standard railroad rail differ from excitation efficiencies vs gap height on plane metal sheets. The grand maximum for the rail was found[7] to occur at a one-half wavelength gap height above the rail with repeated peaks every half-integer wavelength. The cross section of the rail is indicated in the insert in Fig. 1.

The coupling efficiency was studied as a function of the distance (d) between the target point of the center line of the microwave horn antenna and the corner of the prism. The mouth of the microwave horn antenna (7.5 x 5.5 cm) was taped to the back of the polyethylene prism as shown in the insert of Fig. 2. Strong oscillations occur in the coupling efficiency (curve A, Fig. 2) with the main peak coming at a distance approximately equal to the vacuum wavelength (λ) of the source radiation. However, the spacing of the peaks is not simple [$(16n + 11)\lambda/10$, n an integer] and is not fully understood. The efficiency measurements were repeated with a polystyrene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.55$) sheet 1.6 mm thick placed on the metal strip. The results of the dielectric overlayer (curve B, Fig. 2) are not strongly different from the results with no overlayer (curve A, Fig. 2).

The stray radiation emanating from the vertical face of the prism was examined. The insert in Fig. 3 shows the experimental lay-out. Polar plots of the relative radiation intensity levels are shown in Fig. 3 for the case of a bare prism (curve A, Fig. 3) and for the case in which the front and top faces of the prism were shielded with metal sheets (curve B, Fig. 3). These measurements were made at a gap height (g) of 1.4 cm, but the angular variation is not dependent on the gap height. The magnitude, of course, does depend on gap height, as one would expect from Fig. 1.

To couple a SEW by the prism coupling technique at microwave frequencies, the angle of incidence at the base of the prism must be equal to the critical angle[7]. Therefore, by Snell's Law, in addition to the SEW, there should be appreciable radiation at very small forward angles parallel to the surface. Fig. 3 shows experimentally the existence of this radiation at small forward angles from the horizontal. In prism-to-prism SEW measurements, one must take care not to have direct radiation pick-up between the two prisms. This direct radiation can be eliminated by the construction of a hump, with a very large radius of curvature, between the two prisms, i.e., one may use over-the-horizon techniques since the SEW will follow the contour[33] while the radiative component will not.

In these experiments, the maximum coupling efficiency for the prism excitation technique was found to be 60%.

B. The Grating Excitation Technique

A grating made of seven 1.27 cm diameter iron bars with 5.4 cm grating constant was constructed and the efficiencies as functions of the gap heights of the grating above the metal were studied with various thicknesses of polystyrene on the metal. Curve A, Fig. 4, is for the bare metal; curve B, Fig. 4, is for the metal covered with 1.6 mm polystyrene; curve C, Fig. 4, is for the metal covered with 4.8 mm of polystyrene. As with the prism excitation technique, there are strong peaks at gap heights of multiples of the half-integer wavelength. It is also quite striking that the efficiency is very low when the grating is flush with the metal. The gap height dependence of the peaks appears to follow an $n\lambda/2$ formula, n an integer.

Studies of the efficiency vs the number of grating bars and the grating constant appear in another publication[7]. The efficiencies for various shapes and materials of the grating bars were studied here. The results are tabulated in Table I. Dielectric grating bars, masonite ($\varepsilon_R = 2.43$), were very inefficient in initiating a SEW compared with metal rods and strips. The maximum SEW coupling efficiency of 30% was obtained for thin metal strips (width 1.27 cm, height 0.036 cm) placed directly on the 1.60 mm polystyrene overlayer above the metal. Cylindrical metal bars (iron or aluminum) 1.27 cm in diameter produced a 26% maximum SEW coupling efficiency. The results are identical for hollow and solid grating bars. Right angle aluminum strips turned on edge (1.27 cm along a side) produced 22% maximum SEW coupling efficiency.

Measurements of the de-coupling efficiencies vs the angular distribution of radiation as measured from the normal were studied. A polar plot of the efficiencies is presented in Fig. 5. The angles for the various mode orders are determined from[7]

$$\sin \theta_m = 1 - \frac{m\lambda}{d} \tag{1}$$

where θ_m is the angle of incidence for the mode, m is the mode order, λ is the wavelength (3.55 cm), and d is the grating constant (5.4 cm center to center). The angles and corresponding mode order calculated from Eq. (1) are illustrated in Fig. 5 along with the experimental results. The theory and experiment show good agreement. The zeroth, 1st, and 2nd order modes are comparable in SEW coupling efficiency, and the 3rd order mode is about twice as efficient as the zeroth, 1st or 2nd order modes. Fig. 5 shows clearly that high order modes can be used to excite SEW efficiently.

C. The Rectangular Waveguide Excitation Technique

This is a technique which has been previously[12] used to excite SEW. A standard rectangular waveguide is laid parallel to the metal strip. The SEW are coupled to the metal strip at the interface of the waveguide and metal strip. If the waveguide is partially filled with dielectric, the coupling efficiency will increase. A maximum coupling efficiency of 92% was achieved using this technique.

D. The Horn Antenna Excitation Technique

This is a technique which has been previously[13-16] used to excite SEW. A rectangular horn is laid on a metallic surface. The SEW are excited in the base of the horn and progress out the inside of the base onto the large metal strip. With the TM polarization of the SEW the long edge of the 7.5 x 5.5 cm rectangular microwave horn was flat against the metal strip. A maximum excitation efficiency of 73% was obtained using this technique.

E. The Hump and Valley Excitation Techniques

A hump of metal with a height of 37 cm and the curvature cross-section as shown in the insert in Fig. 6 was constructed. The coupling efficiencies were measured as the SEW was excited with the hump by aiming a horn antenna at it at various angles. The peak efficiency of about 35% was realized when the horn was aimed vertically at the hump's center of curvature. Finding the optimum hump parameters could be quite tedious. However, for specific applications special efforts could be worthwhile since these experiments show a peak coupling efficiency of 35% for this simple geometry.

A SEW was excited on the surface of the aluminum using a grating coupler and parabolic dish antenna. The SEW propagated down the metal to the hump located 5.5 meters from the excitation point. Angular distributions of the radiation from the hump were made in the vertical plane parallel to direction of propagation (x-z plane).

Radiation distributions are shown for an uncoated metal hump (curve A, Fig. 6) and for a hump with a 2.29 mm thick overlayer of polyethylene (ϵ_R = 2.25) (curve B, Fig. 6). By reciprocity, the angular distribution obtained indicates the angles and relative efficiencies for excitation of the SEW by the hump. Note that the excitation efficiency without an overcoating (curve A, Fig. 6) is very symmetric for small angles (θ, defined in Fig. 6), whereas with an overlayer, the peak efficiency remains about the same but is not symmetric for small angles (curve B, Fig. 6).

The y-z plane (vertical plane perpendicular to the direction of propagation) radiation distribution for the hump was studied and the full width at half-maximum was found to be about 10° for the bare metal case (curve A, Fig. 7) and 15° for the dielectric coated metal case (curve B, Fig. 7).

The coupling efficiencies were measured as the SEW was excited with the inverted hump (valley or depression) by aiming a horn antenna at it at various angles. This measurement proved to be extremely difficult. However, a peak coupling efficiency of 12% was found when the horn antenna was aimed vertically down on the valley. The valley dimensions were nearly those of the hump just described but, of course, inverted.

CONCLUSIONS

The coupling efficiencies of surface electromagnetic waves on aluminum strips were studied for several excitation techniques operating at a microwave frequency (8.445 GHz). The peak efficiencies found were: standard rectangular waveguide with dielectric, 92%; horn antenna laid on metal, 73%; polyethylene prism at one vacuum wavelength above the metal, 60%; dielectric coated metal hump of about 10 wavelength height, 35%; grating strips on polystyrene coated metal, 30%; and grating bars gapped half a vacuum wavelength above the metal, 26%; and a valley of about 10 wavelength depth, 12%. These are summarized in Table II.

The SEW coupling efficiency curves for both the prism and the grating are strong functions of the height of the gap above the metal, showing peaks at multiples of the half-integer wavelength. The grating technique can be used in several different mode orders with great efficiency. In the infrared frequency range, perhaps the best grating technique to excite SEW on a sample would be to rule or scribe a grating with the desired grating constant on a transparent piece of plastic or glass and gap this grating (ruled side down) above the sample and to shine the exciting radiation through the grating from the unruled side.

The grating coupling efficiency is dependent on the shapes and the materials of the grating bars. Dielectric grating bars are very inefficient compared with metallic strips on a dielectric coated surface or metallic bars. The efficiencies are the same for the hollow or solid grating bars. Using various materials (iron or aluminum) of metallic bars makes no measurable difference in the coupling efficiency.

The right angle prism technique is much used for prism-to-prism SEW studies; however, these studies warn of directly radiated low angle diffracted radiation that must be controlled for reliable measurements. The maximum prism coupling efficiency was found to occur when the distance between the target point of the center line of the horn antenna and the corner of the right angle prism was approximately equal to the vacuum wavelength of the source radiation and the prism is properly gapped above the surfaces.

We have shown that a hump can be used as a very effective means of exciting SEW. The best direction to aim the incident radiation beam is nearly vertically down on the hump. The hump and valley techniques hold promise for future studies since they may lend themselves to theoretical analysis using the work of Barlow and Cullen[33].

The results of these experiments can be used for controlling and optimizing the same parameters in integrated optics and SEW studies at infrared and visible wavelengths.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We wish to thank Drs. T. L. Noack, R. W. Alexander, I. L. Tyler, and Ms. C. A. Ward for advice and help. Also, A. C. Bauer, J. W. Stephens, and R. W. Goyer gave much technical back-up. Mr. J. Smart made good work of many of our mechanical components.

REFERENCES

* This research was partially supported by the Air Force Office of Scientific Research (AFOSR-74-2654) and the National Science Foundation (NSF-GH-34551).

1. R. H. Ritchie, "Surface Plasmons in Solids," Surface Science, Vol. 34, pp. 1-19, 1 January 1973.

2. H. Osterberg and L. W. Smith, "Transmission of Optical Energy Along Surfaces: Part I, Homogeneous Media and Part II, Inhomogeneous Media," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 54, pp. 1073-1084, September 1964.

3. A. Otto, "Excitation of Nonradiative Surface Plasma Waves in Silver by the Method of Frustrated Total Reflection," Zeischrift fur Physik, Vol. 216, pp. 398-410, September 1968.

4. B. Fischer, N. Marschall, and H. J. Queisser, "Experimental Studies of Optical Surface Excitations," Surface Science, Vol. 34, pp. 50-61, 1 January 1973.

5. J. Schoenwald, E. Burstein, and J. M. Elson, "Propagation of Surface Polariton Over Macroscopic Distances at Optical Frequencies," Solid State Communication, Vol. 12, pp. 185-189, 1 February 1973.

6. R. J. Bell, B. Fischer, and I. L. Tyler, "Coupling to Surface Waves with Prism via Attenuated Total Reflection," Applied Optics, Vol. 12, pp. 832-836, April 1973.

7. M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, and R. J. Bell, "Excitation Efficiency of Surface Electromagnetic Waves," submitted to IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques.

8. D. Beaglehole, "Coherent and Incoherent Radiation from Optically Excited Surface Plasmons on a Metal Grating," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 22, pp. 708-711, 7 April 1969.

9. N. Marschall, B. Ficher, and H. J. Queisser, "Dispersion of Surface Plasmons in InSb," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 27, pp. 95-97, 12 January 1971.

10. W. E. Andersen, R. W. Alexander, Jr., and R. J. Bell, "Surface Plasmons and the Reflectivity of n-type InSb," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 27, pp. 1057-1060, 18 October 1971.

11. J. F. Teng, R. W. Alexander, Jr., and R. J. Bell, "Double Reflection Dips from Grating Ruled Semiconductors," to be published in Phys. Stat. Sol. B, Vol. 68, 1975.

12. C. A. Angulo and W. S. C. Chang, "The Launching of Surface Waves by a Parallel Plate Waveguide," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, pp. 359-368, October 1959.

13. G. Goubau, "Surface Waves and Their Application to Transmission Lines," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 21, pp. 1119-1128, November 1950.

14. A. F. Harvey, "Periodic and Guiding Structure at Microwave Frequencies," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-8, pp. 30-61, January 1960.

15. H. E. M. Barlow and J. Brown, Radio Surface Waves, New York: Oxford Press, 1962.

16. E. S. Cassedy, "Open Nonconventional Waveguides," in Handbook of Microwave Measurements, Edited by Max Sucher and Jerome Fox, New York: Polytechnic Press of the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn. Third Edition, Vol. II, pp. 687-735, 1963.

17. O. Hunderi and D. Beaglehole, "Radiation from Surface Plasmons Propagation on Rough Metal Surfaces," Opt. Commun. (Netherlands), Vol. 1, pp. 101-104, July 1969.

18. S. N. Jasperson and S. E. Schanatterly, "Photon-Surface-Plasmon Coupling in Thick Ag Foils," Phys. Rev., Vol. 188, pp. 759-770, 10 December 1969.

19. D. W. Berreman, "Resonant Reflectance Anomalies: Effect of Shapes of Surface Irregularities," Phys. Rev. B, Vol. 1, pp. 381-389, 15 January 1970.

20. P. K. Tien, R. Ulrich, and R. J. Martin, "Modes of Propagating Light Waves in Thin Deposited Semiconductor Films," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 14, pp. 291-294, 1 May 1969.

21. M. L. Dakss, L. Kuhn, P. F. Heidrich, and B. A. Scott, "Grating Coupler for Efficient Excitation of Optical Guided Waves in Thin Films," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 16, pp. 523-525, 15 June 1970.

22. J. H. Harris, R. Shubert, and J. N. Polky, "Beam Coupling to Film," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 60, pp. 1007-1016, August 1970.

23. P. K. Tien and R. Ulrich, "Theory of Prism-Film Coupler and Thin-Film Light Guides," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 60, pp. 1325-1337, October 1970.

24. R. Ulrich, "Theory of the Prism-Film Coupler by Plane-Wave Analysis," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 60, pp. 1337-3150, October 1970.

25. J. E. Midwinter, "Evanescent Field Coupling into a Thin-Film Waveguide," IEEE J. Quantum Electronics, Vol. QE-6, pp. 583-590, October 1970.

26. J. H. Harris and R. Shubert, "Variable Tunneling Excitation of Optical Surface Waves," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-19, pp. 269-276, March 1971.

27. P. K. Tien, "Light Waves in Thin Films and Integrated Optics," Applied Optics, Vol. 10, pp. 2395-2413, November 1971.

28. R. Ulrich, "Optimum Excitation of Optical Surface Waves," Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 61, pp. 1467-1477, November 1971.

29. M. K. Barnoski, (Editor), Introduction to Integrated Optics, New York: Plenum Press, 1974.

30. R. J. Bell, C. A. Goben, M. Davarpanah, K. Bhasin, D. L. Begley, and A. C. Bauer, "Two-Dimensional Optics with Surface Electromagnetic Waves," to be published in Applied Optics.

31. R. J. Bell, M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley, K. Bhasin, and R. W. Alexander, Jr., "Measurement of the Standing Wave and the Absorption Coefficients of Various Materials with Surface Electromagnetic Waves on Al," to be published in Applied Optics.

32. M. Davarpanah, "Excitation of Surface Electromagnetic Waves at Microwave Frequencies Using Optical Techniques," Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Missouri - Rolla Library, Rolla, Missouri, 1975.

33. H. M. Barlow and A. L. Cullen, "Surface Waves," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 100, Part iii, pp. 329-347, November 1953.

TABLE I. GRATING COUPLING EFFICIENCY FOR VARIOUS MATERIALS AND SHAPES OF THE GRATING BARS

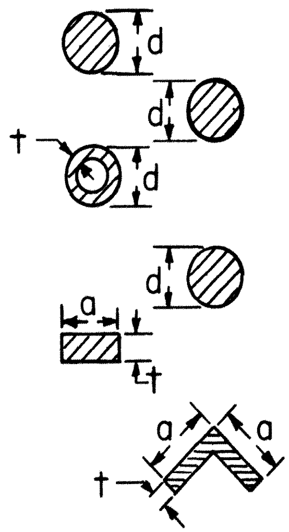
MATERIAL	SHAPE		EFFICIENCY PERCENT	
	CROSS SECTION	DIMENSIONS	WITH 1.60 mm POLYSTYRENE	WITHOUT POLYSTYRENE
Solid Iron Bar		d = 1.27 cm	26	7.5
Solid Al Bar		d = 1.27 cm	26	7.5
Hollow Al Bar		d = 1.27 cm t = 0.89 mm	26	7.5
Masonite Bar		d = 1.27 cm	2.5	1
Al Flat Strip		a = 1.27 cm t = 0.36 mm	30	0
Al Triangle Shape		a = 1.27 cm t = 0.36 mm	16	22

TABLE II. SEW EXCITATION EFFICIENCY FOR VARIOUS COUPLING TECHNIQUES

EXCITATION TECHNIQUE	EFFICIENCY
Rectangular Waveguide	92%
Horn Antenna	73%
Prism	60%
Hump	35%
Grating	30%
Valley	12%

FIGURE CAPTIONS

Fig. 1. Prism coupling efficiency vs (gap height)/(wavelength) for a soft polyethylene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$) prism. The circle symbol data represents gap height between the prism base and the standard railroad rail. The triangle symbol data represents gap height between the prism base and the plane aluminum strip 30.48 cm wide (from Davarpanah, Goben and Bell - Ref. 7).

Fig. 2. Prism coupling efficiency vs d/λ [(The distance of the aiming point of the center line of the 7.5 x 5.5 cm microwave horn antenna from the corner of the prism)/(wavelength)]. The prism is of soft polyethylene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$). Curve A is for the uncoated metal strip case and Curve B is for a thin dielectric [1.6 mm thick polystyrene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.55$)] placed above the metal strip 30.48 cm wide.

Fig. 3. Angular distribution of relative radiation intensity from the vertical face of the right-angle prism. Prism is made of soft polyethylene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$). Prism gap height is 1.4 cm and $\lambda = 3.55$ cm. Curve A is for the case of a bare prism (no shield), Curve B is for the shielded prism case in which the front and top face of the prism were covered with metal sheets.

Fig. 4. Grating coupling efficiency vs (gap height)/(wavelength) for a grating consisting of seven 1.27 cm diameter iron bars. The grating constant is 5.4 cm and the wavelength is 3.55 cm. Curve A is for the bare metal, Curve B is for the metal covered with a 1.6 mm polystyrene (ε_R = 2.56) overlayer, and Curve C is for the metal covered with a 4.8 mm polystyrene overlayer.

Fig. 5. Angular distribution of relative efficiency from a de-coupling grating. The angles and corresponding mode orders from Eq. (1) are shown here for comparison with experimental results. The grating consists of seven 1.27 cm diameter solid iron bars. The grating constant (d) is 5.4 cm and the wavelength (λ) is 3.55 cm (f = 8.445 GHz).

Fig. 6. x-z Plane (vertical plane parallel to direction of propagation) angular distribution of relative efficiency from a de-coupling hump (x is the direction of propagation). The hump has a height of 37 cm and the curvature cross-section as shown in the insert. Dimension of the hump in y direction is 30.48 cm. Curve A is for an uncoated metal hump and Curve B is for a hump with a 2.29 mm thick overlayer of polyethylene (ε_R = 2.25).

Fig. 7. y-z Plane (vertical plane perpendicular to the direction of propagation) angular distribution of relative efficiency from a de-coupling hump (x is

the direction of propagation). The hump has a height of 37 cm and the curvature cross-section as shown in the insert of Fig. 6. Dimension of the hump in y direction is 30.48 cm. Curve A is for an uncoated metal hump and Curve B is for a hump with a 2.29 mm thick overlayer of polyethylene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$).

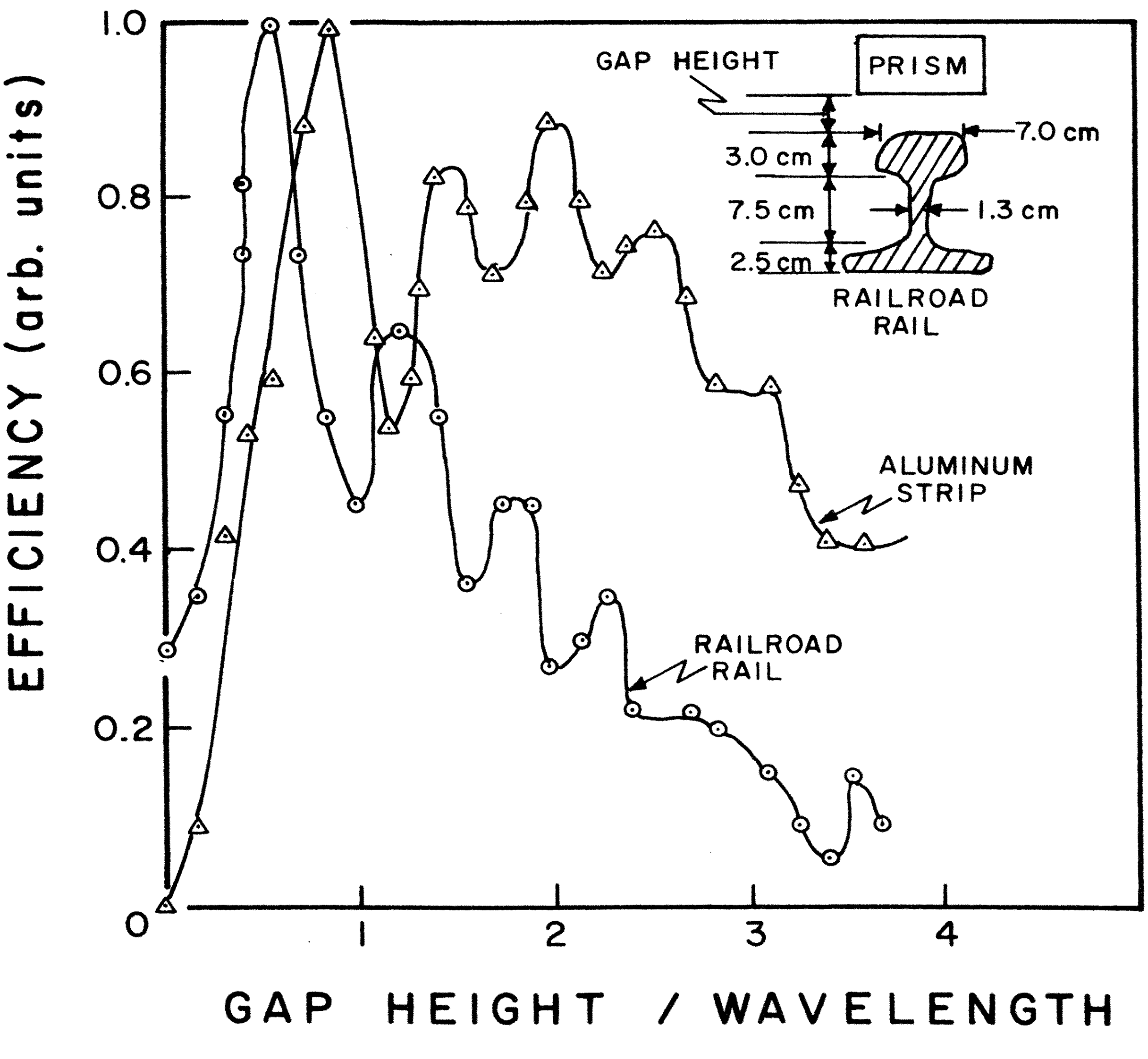

EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
1.0
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0
1
2
3
4
GAP HEIGHT / WAVELENGTH
GAP HEIGHT
PRISM
7.0 cm
3.0 cm
7.5 cm
1.3 cm
2.5 cm
RAILROAD RAIL
ALUMINUM STRIP
RAILROAD RAIL

Figure 1

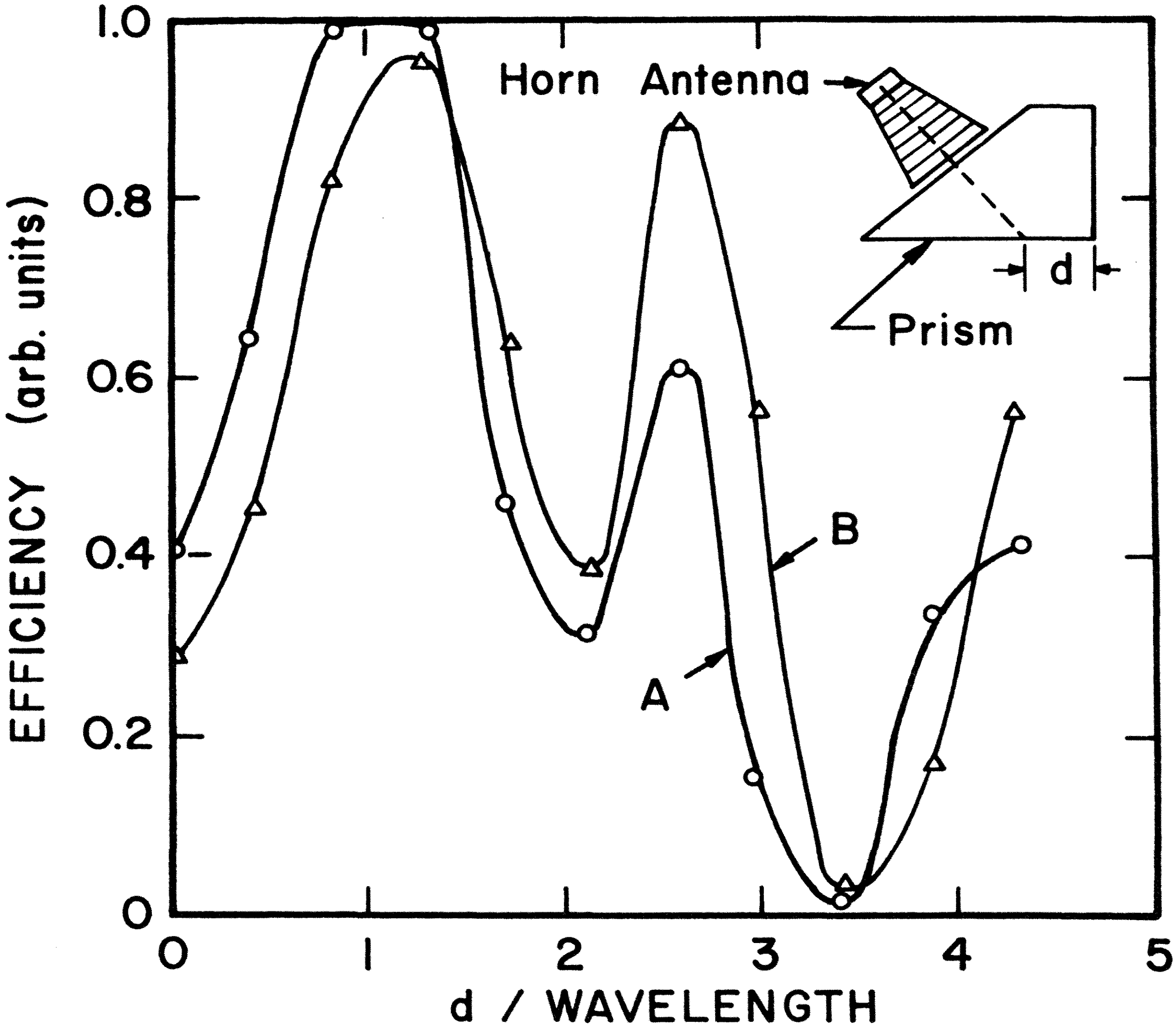

1.0
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0
EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
0
1
2
3
4
5
d / WAVELENGTH
Horn Antenna
Prism
d
A
B

Figure 2

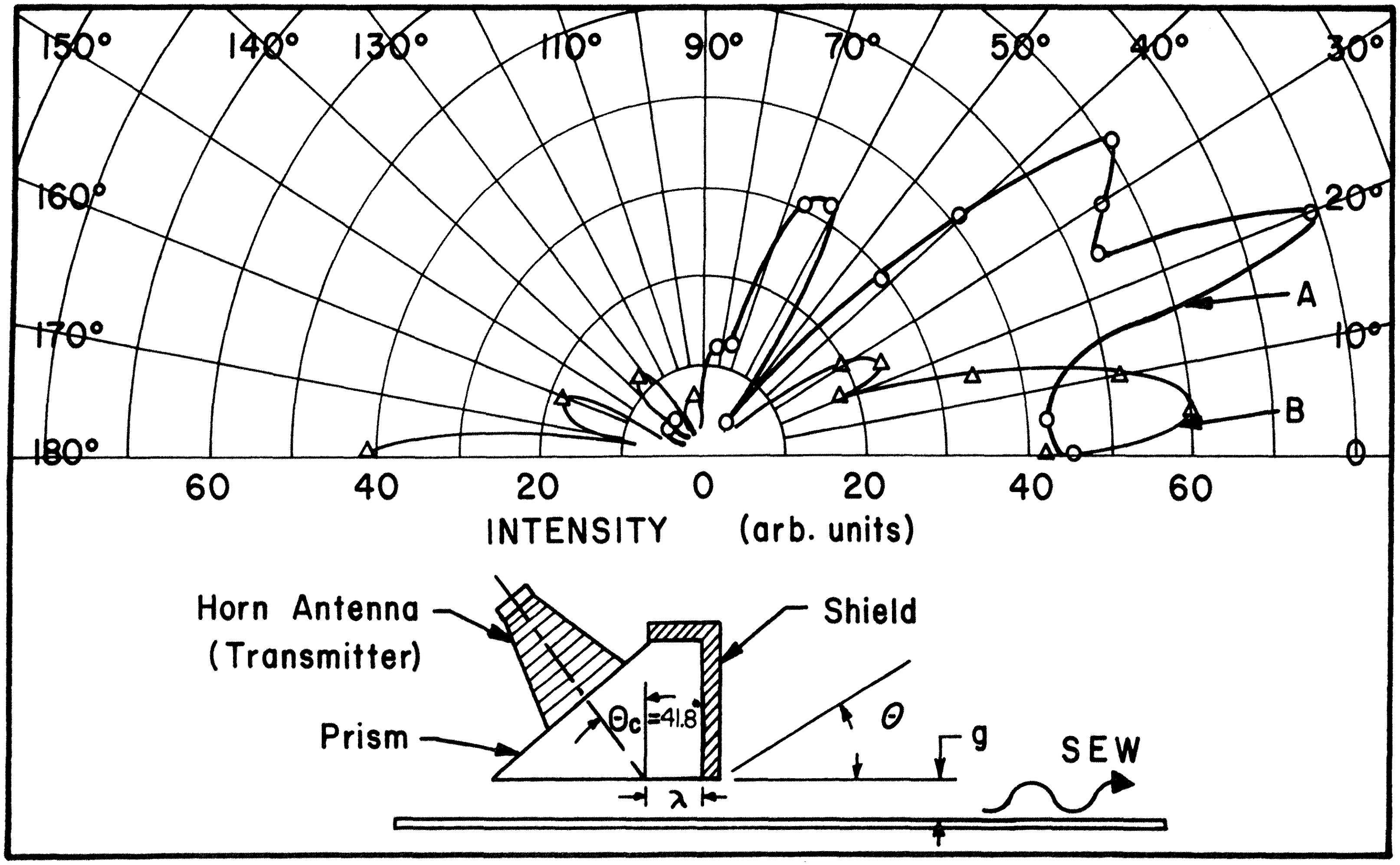

150°
140°
130°
110°
90°
70°
50°
40°
30°
160°
20°
170°
10°
180°
0
A
B
60
40
20
0
20
40
60
INTENSITY (arb. units)
Horn Antenna
(Transmitter)
Shield
Prism
$\Theta_c = 41.8°$
λ
Θ
g
SEW

Figure 3

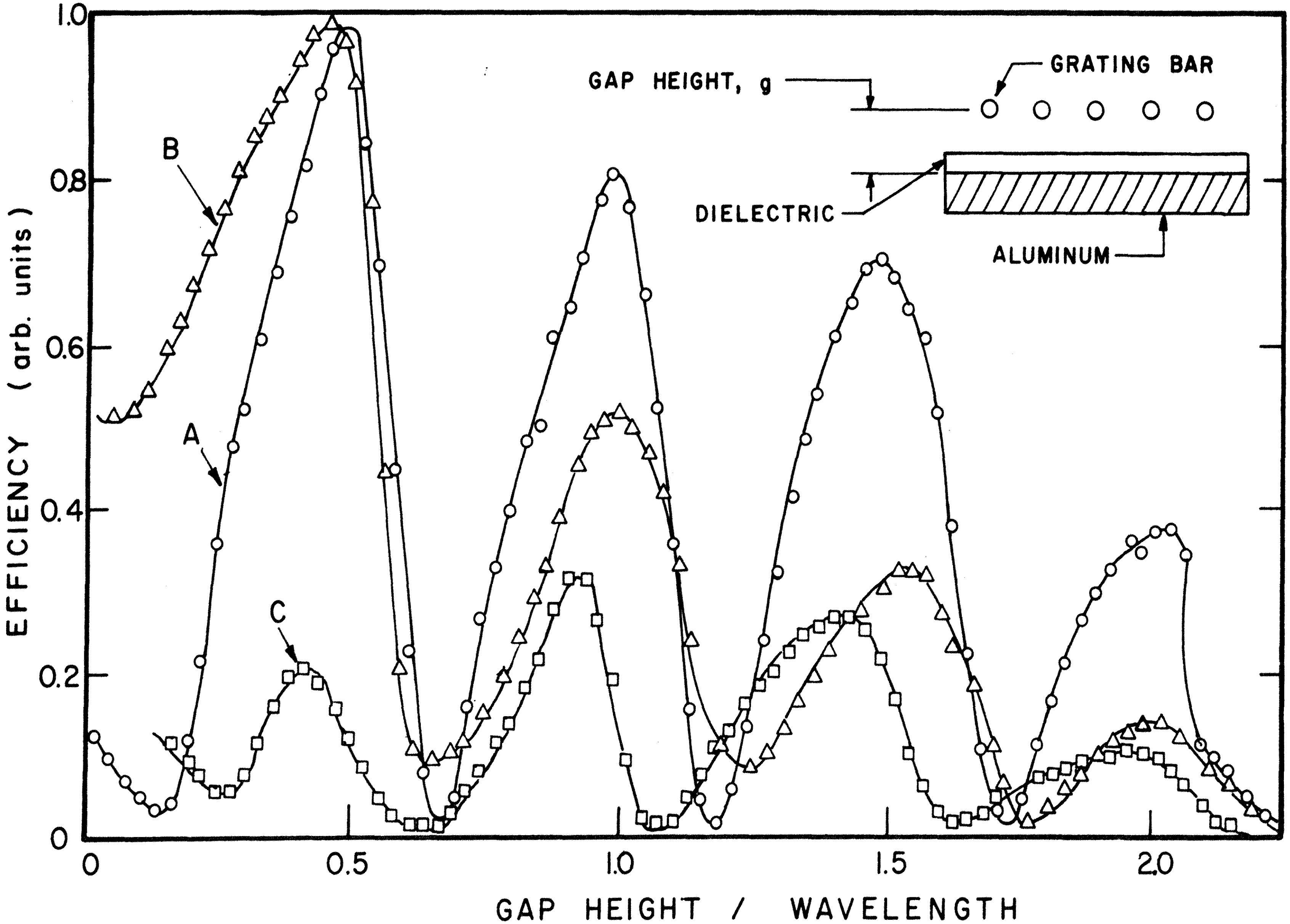

GRATING BAR
GAP HEIGHT, g
DIELECTRIC
ALUMINUM
B
A
C
EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
1.0
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0
0.5
1.0
1.5
2.0
GAP HEIGHT / WAVELENGTH

Figure 4

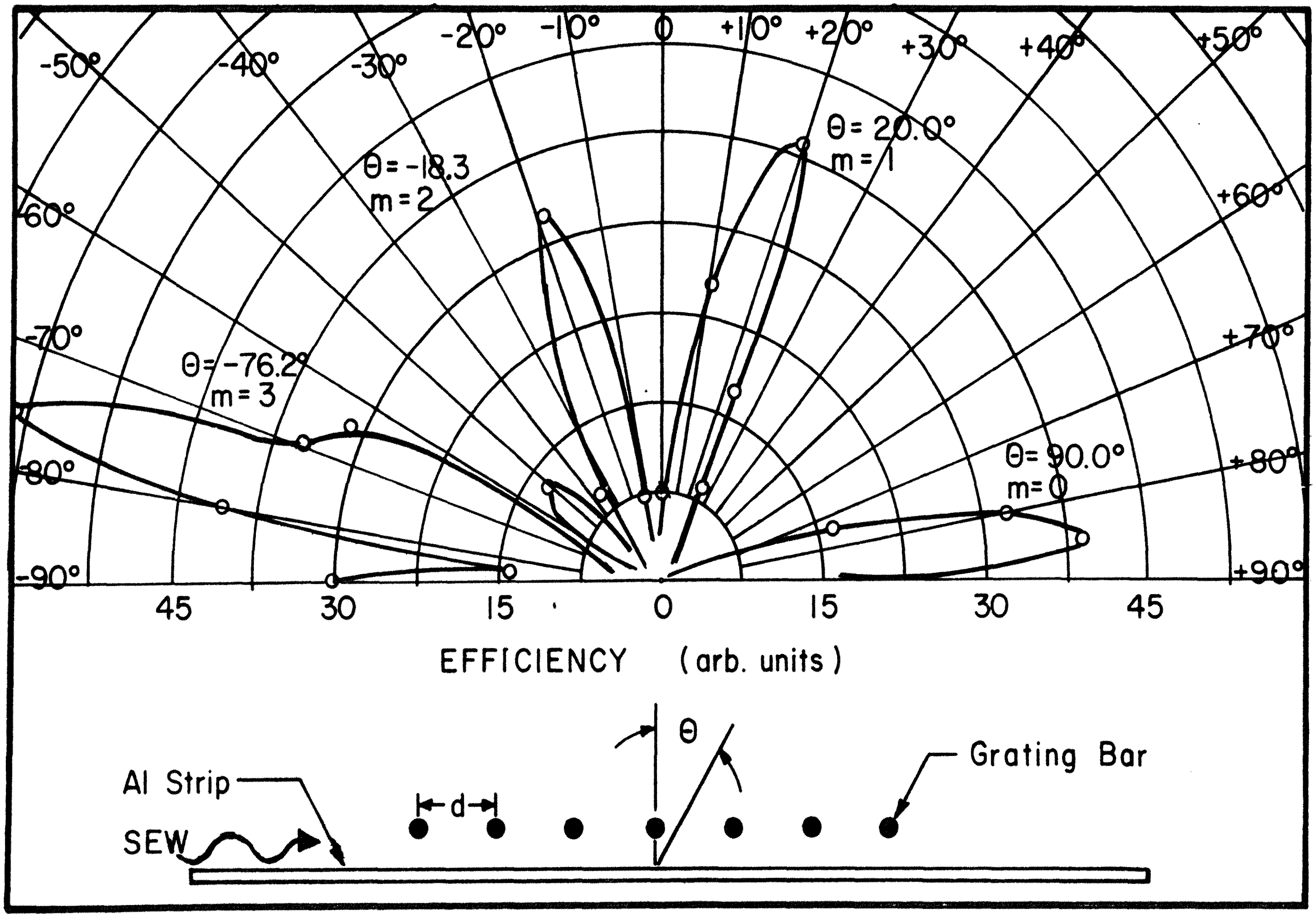

-50°
-40°
-30°
-20°
-10°
0
+10°
+20°
+30°
+40°
+50°
-60°
+60°
-70°
+70°
-80°
+80°
-90°
+90°
θ = 20.0°
m = 1
θ = -18.3
m = 2
θ = -76.2°
m = 3
θ = 90.0°
m = 0
45
30
15
0
15
30
45
EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
θ
Grating Bar
Al Strip
d
SEW

Figure 5

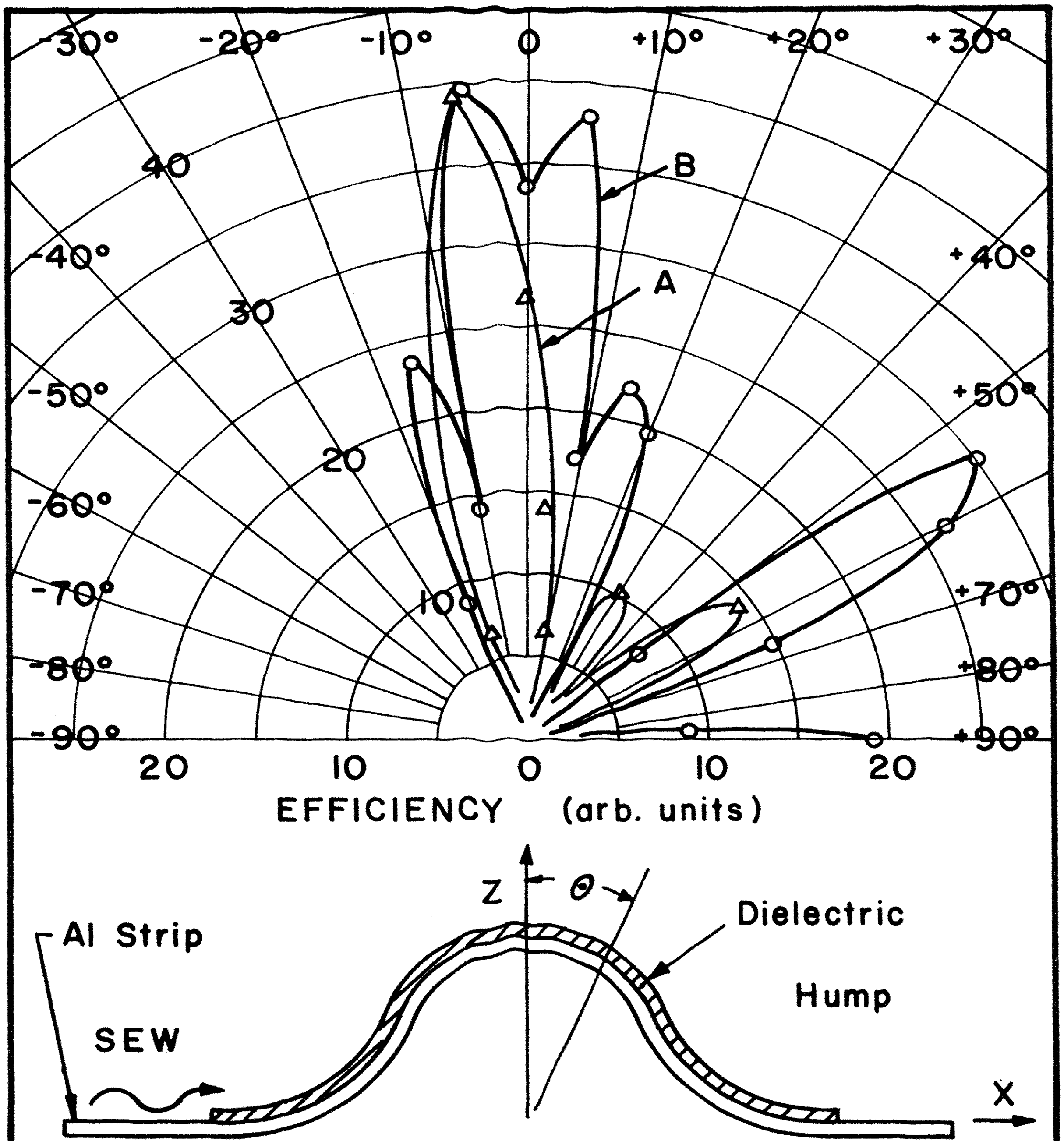

-30°
-20°
-10°
0
+10°
+20°
+30°
40
30
20
10
B
A
-40°
-50°
-60°
-70°
-80°
-90°
+40°
+50°
+70°
+80°
+90°
20
10
0
10
20
EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
Z
θ
Al Strip
SEW
Dielectric
Hump
X

Figure 6

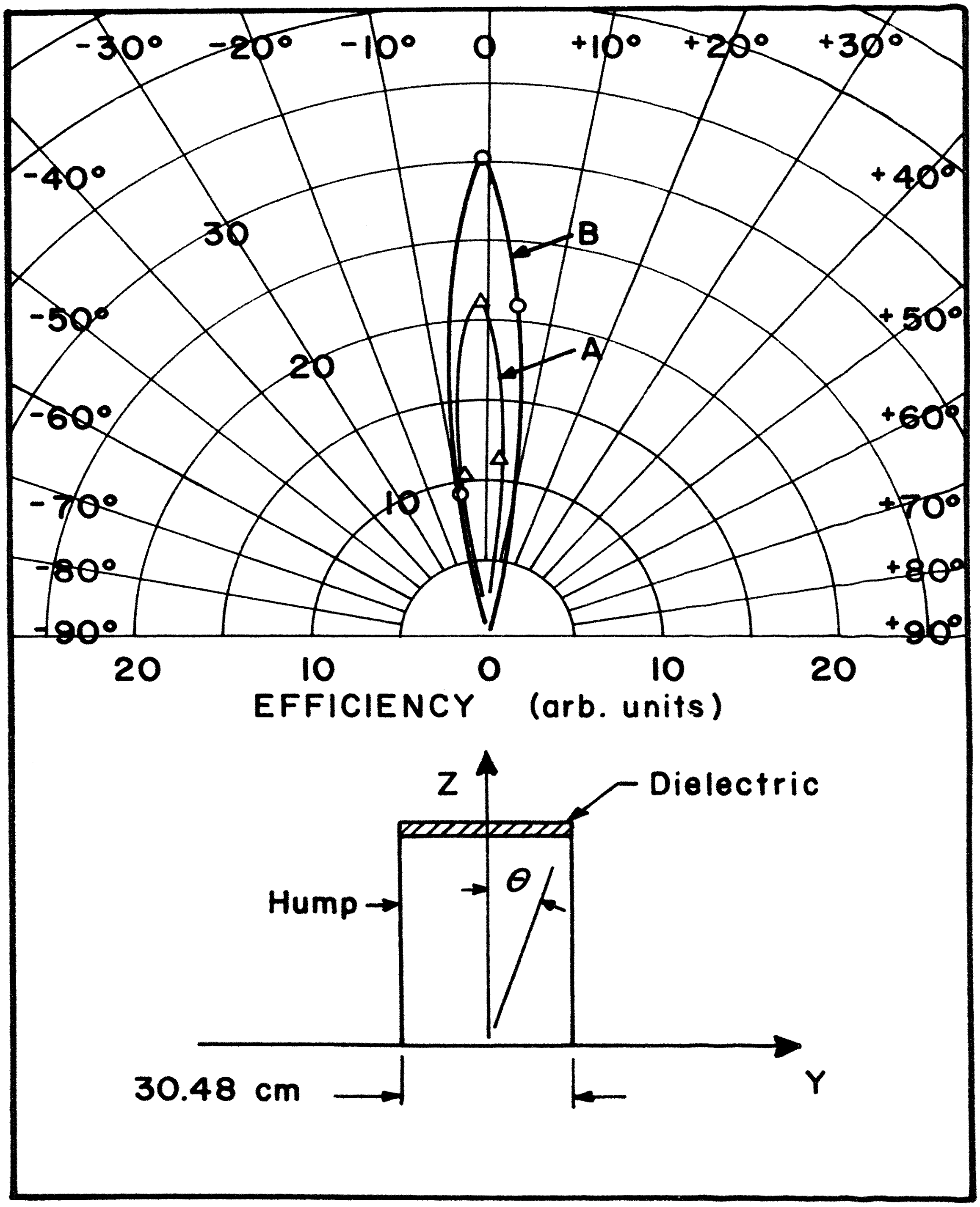

-30°
-20°
-10°
0
+10°
+20°
+30°
-40°
+40°
-50°
+50°
-60°
+60°
-70°
+70°
-80°
+80°
-90°
+90°
30
20
10
B
A
20
10
0
10
20
EFFICIENCY (arb. units)
Z
Dielectric
Hump
θ
30.48 cm
Y

Figure 7

APPENDIX I. SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVE FIELDS

In the solution of any electromagnetic problem, the fundamental relations that must be satisfied are the Maxwell's Equations[1]:

$$\nabla \times \overline{H} = \frac{\partial \overline{D}}{\partial t} + \overline{J}$$

$$\nabla \times \overline{E} = - \frac{\partial \overline{B}}{\partial t}$$

$$\nabla . \overline{D} = \rho \qquad (1)$$

$$\nabla . \overline{B} = 0,$$

where the super bar means vector quantity; E is the electric field intensity; D is the electric flux density; H is the magnetic field intensity; B is the magnetic flux density; J is the current density; and ρ is the volume charge density. In addition, there are three relations that concern the characteristics of the medium in which the fields exist. These are, for a homogeneous and isotropic medium,

$$\overline{D} = \varepsilon\overline{E}$$

$$\overline{B} = \mu\overline{H} \qquad (2)$$

$$\overline{J} = \sigma\overline{E},$$

where ε, μ and σ are the permittivity, permeability, and conductivity of the medium. A homogeneous medium is one for which the quantities ε, μ and σ are constant throughout the medium. The medium is isotropic if ε is a scalar constant, so that $\overline{D}$ and $\overline{E}$ have everywhere the same direction.

Consideration is given here to the solution of Maxwell's equations for surface electromagnetic waves (SEW), which are guided along a flat surface (Zenneck Wave)[2,3]. It is assumed that the conducting surface is in the x-y plane and that there is no variation in the y direction ($\partial/\partial y = 0$). It is also assumed that the surface wave is a transverse magnetic wave (TM) propagated in the +x direction. Therefore, only three field components E_x, E_z and H_y are needed in each media to fully describe the wave.

For a transverse magnetic wave, Maxwell's equations in a homogeneous medium are reduced to

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = - \mu \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial t}$$

$$- \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} = \sigma E_x + \varepsilon \frac{\partial E_x}{\partial t} \qquad (3)$$

$$\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} = \sigma E_z + \varepsilon \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial t} .$$

Using the factor of $e^{j\omega t}$ for time variation, Eq. (3) becomes

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = -j\omega\mu H_y$$

$$-\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} = \sigma\ E_x + j\omega\varepsilon E_x \qquad (4)$$

$$\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} = \sigma\ E_z + j\omega\varepsilon E_z$$

or, after factoring,

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = -\ j\omega\mu H_y$$

$$-\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} = j\omega(\varepsilon + \frac{\sigma}{j\omega})\ E_x \qquad (5)$$

$$\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} = j\omega(\varepsilon + \frac{\sigma}{j\omega})\ E_z.$$

Letting

$$\varepsilon_{eff} = \varepsilon + \frac{\sigma}{j\omega} = \varepsilon - j\ \frac{\sigma}{\omega} \qquad (6)$$

Eq. (5) becomes

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = - j\omega\mu H_y$$

$$- \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} = j\omega\varepsilon_{eff}E_x \qquad (7)$$

$$\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} = j\omega\varepsilon_{eff}E_z.$$

For a propagated wave, the variation in the direction of propagation should be represented by $e^{-jk_x x}$, where k_x is the propagation vector in the x direction. Therefore Eq. (7) becomes

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} + jk_x E_z = -j\omega\mu H_y$$

$$- \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} = j\omega\varepsilon_{eff}E_x \qquad (8)$$

$$- jk_x H_y = j\omega\varepsilon_{eff}E_z.$$

Eq. (8) is solved for two cases, uncoated conducting surface and dielectric coated conducting surface, as follows.

A. Uncoated Conducting Surface

Referring to Fig. 1 for an uncoated conducting surface, there are two media to consider. Air is represented by Region 1 and the metallic conductor by Region 2. Therefore, Eq. (8) for air (index 1) and the metallic conductor

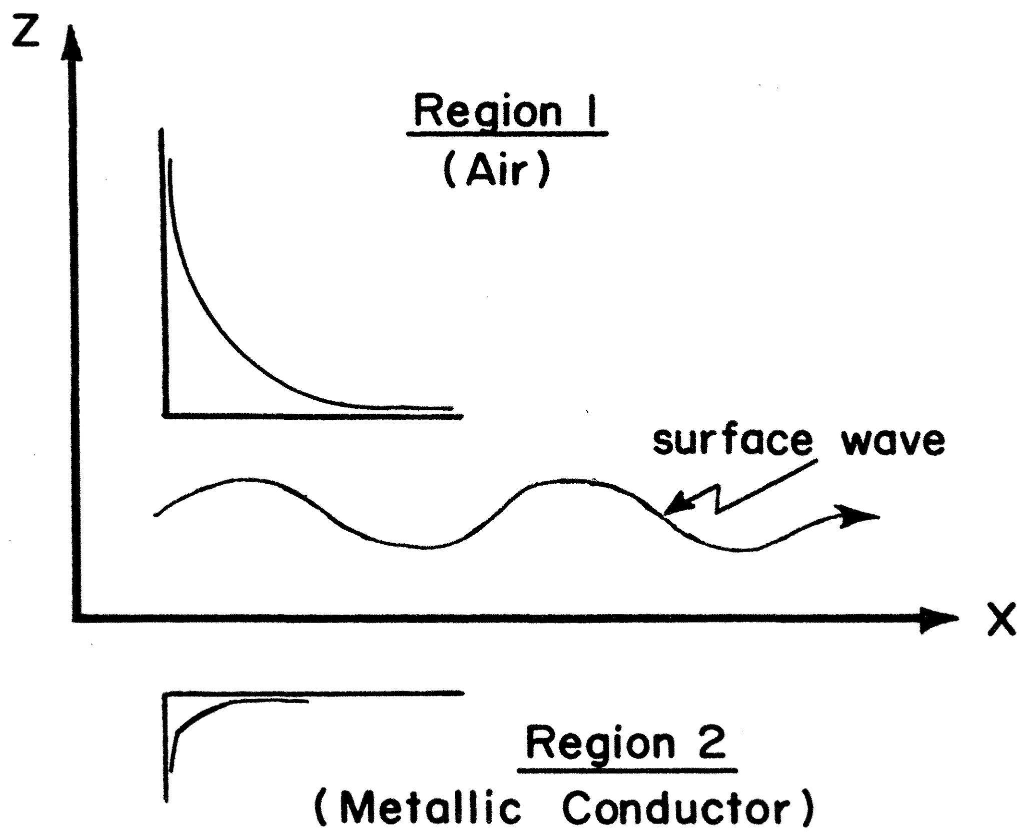


Fig. 1. Surface Electromagnetic Wave is Guided Along A Metallic Plane

(index 2) can be rewritten as

$$\frac{\partial E_x^{(1)}}{\partial z} + jk_{x_1} E_z^{(1)} = - j\omega\mu_1 H_y^{(1)}$$

$$- \frac{\partial H_y^{(1)}}{\partial z} = j\omega\varepsilon_{1eff} E_x^{(1)} \qquad (9)$$

$$- jk_{x_1} H_y^{(1)} = j\omega\varepsilon_{1eff} E_z^{(1)},$$

$$\frac{\partial E_x^{(2)}}{\partial z} + jk_{x_2} E_z^{(2)} = - j\omega\mu_2 H_y^{(2)}$$

$$- \frac{\partial H_y^{(2)}}{\partial z} = j\omega\varepsilon_{2eff} E_x^{(2)} \qquad (10)$$

$$- jk_{x_2} H_y^{(2)} = j\omega\varepsilon_{2eff} E_z^{(2)}.$$

Eliminating $E_x^{(1)}$ and $E_y^{(1)}$ in Eq. (9) results in

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_y^{(1)}}{\partial z^2} = (k_{x_1}{}^2 - \omega^2 \mu_1 \varepsilon_{1eff}) H_y^{(1)} \qquad (11)$$

where

$$\varepsilon_{1eff} = \varepsilon_1 - j \frac{\sigma_1}{\omega} \qquad (12)$$

ε_1, μ_1, and σ_1 are the permittivity, permeability, and conductivity of air, respectively. Since $\sigma_1 = 0$

$$\varepsilon_{1eff} = \varepsilon_1 . \tag{13}$$

For air, $\mu_1 \simeq \mu_0$, so that

$$\mu_1 \varepsilon_1 \simeq \mu_0 \varepsilon_0 \frac{\varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_0} = \frac{\varepsilon_1/\varepsilon_0}{c^2} = \frac{\varepsilon_{1R}}{c^2} \tag{14}$$

where ε_0 and μ_0 are the permittivity and permeability of free space, ε_{1R} is the relative dielectric constant of air, and c is the speed of light in free space. Substituting Eqs. (13) and (14) into Eq. (11) yields

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_y^{(1)}}{\partial z^2} = (k_{x_1}^{\;2} - \frac{\omega^2 \varepsilon_{1R}}{c^2}) \; H_y^{(1)} \tag{15}$$

which has a solution in the positive z direction

$$H_y^{(1)} = A_1 \; e^{-k_{z_1} z}$$

where A_1 is a constant, and

$$k_{z_1}^{\;2} = k_{x_1}^{\;2} - \frac{\omega^2 \varepsilon_{1R}}{c^2} , \tag{17}$$

where k_{z_1} is the propagation vector in the + z direction (in the air). Eliminating $E_x^{(2)}$ and $E_z^{(2)}$ in Eq. (10) results in

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_y^{(2)}}{\partial z^2} = (k_{x_2}^{\ 2} - \omega^2 \mu_2 \varepsilon_{2eff})\ H_y^{(2)} \tag{18}$$

where

$$\varepsilon_{2eff} = \varepsilon_2 - j\,\frac{\sigma_2}{\omega} \tag{19}$$

and ε_2, μ_2, and σ_2 are the permittivity, permeability, and conductivity of the metal. Eq. (18) has a solution in the negative z direction (in the metallic conductor) as follows

$$H_y^{(2)} = A_2\ e^{k_{z_2} z} \tag{20}$$

where A_2 is a constant and

$$k_{z_2}^{\ 2} = k_{x_2}^{\ 2} - \omega^2 \mu_2 \varepsilon_{2eff} \tag{21}$$

where k_{z_2} is the propagation vector in the -z direction (in the metal). Showing, in addition, the variation in the +x direction, Eqs. (16) and (20) become

$$H_y^{(1)} = A_1\ e^{-k_{z_1} z}\ e^{-jk_{x_1} x} \tag{22}$$

$$H_y^{(2)} = A_2\ e^{k_{z_2} z}\ e^{-jk_{x_2} x}\ . \tag{23}$$

Eqs. (22) and (23) must be equal at the surface (z = 0) because H_y is continuous across the boundary. Equating Eqs. (22) and (23) when z is equal to zero results in

$$A_1 e^{-jk_{x_1} x} = A_2 e^{-jk_{x_2} x} . \tag{24}$$

Therefore,

$$A_1 = A_2 = A = \text{constant} \tag{25}$$

and

$$k_{x_1} = k_{x_2} = k_x . \tag{26}$$

Substituting Eqs. (25) and (26) into Eqs. (22) and (23) yields

$$H_y^{(1)} = Ae^{-k_{z_1} z} e^{-jk_x x} \tag{27}$$

$$H_y^{(2)} = e^{k_{z_2} z} e^{-jk_x x} . \tag{28}$$

Combining Eqs. (9), (13), (26), and (27) and considering time variation yields[1,3-6] for air (z > 0)

$$H_y^{(1)} = Ae^{-k_{z_1} z} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)}$$

$$E_x^{(1)} = \frac{Ak_{z_1}}{j\omega\varepsilon_1} e^{-k_{z_1} z} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} \tag{29}$$

$$E_z^{(1)} = - \frac{Ak_x}{\omega\varepsilon_1} e^{-k_{z_1} z} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)}$$

Combining Eqs. (10), (26), and (28) and considering time variation yields[1,3-6] for the metallic conductor (z < 0)

$$H_y^{(2)} = Ae^{k_{z_2} z} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)}$$

$$E_x^{(2)} = -\frac{Ak_{z_2}}{j\omega\varepsilon_{2eff}} e^{k_{z_2} z} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} \tag{30}$$

$$E_y^{(2)} = -\frac{Ak_x}{\omega\varepsilon_{2eff}} e^{k_{z_2} z} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} .$$

At z equal to zero the expressions for E_x for the air and the metallic conductor regions must be equal (requirement of continuity). Therefore,

$$E_x^{(1)} \Big|_{z=0} = E_x^{(2)} \Big|_{z=0} \tag{31}$$

from which

$$\frac{k_{z_1}}{\varepsilon_1} = -\frac{k_{z_2}}{\varepsilon_{2eff}} . \tag{32}$$

Squaring Eq. (32) yields

$$\frac{k_{z_1}^2}{\varepsilon_1^2} = \frac{k_{z_2}^2}{\varepsilon_{2eff}^2} . \tag{33}$$

Substituting Eqs. (17), (21) and (26) into Eq. (33) results in

$$k_x^2 - \frac{\omega^2 \varepsilon_{1R}}{c^2} = \left(\frac{\varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{2eff}}\right) \quad (k_x^2 - \omega^2 \mu_2 \varepsilon_{2eff}) \tag{34}$$

or

$$k_x^2 = \frac{1 - c^2 \mu_2 \varepsilon_0 \dfrac{\varepsilon_1}{(\varepsilon_{2eff})}}{1 - \left(\dfrac{\varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{2eff}}\right)^2} \frac{\omega^2}{c^2} \varepsilon_{1R} \; . \tag{35}$$

For a nonferrous metallic conductor μ_2 is approximately equal to μ_0. Therefore,

$$\mu_2 \varepsilon_0 \simeq \mu_0 \varepsilon_0 = \frac{1}{c^2} \; . \tag{36}$$

Substituting Eq. (36) into Eq. (35) yields the dispersion relation

$$k_x = \frac{\omega}{c} \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}(\varepsilon_1/\varepsilon_0)}{\varepsilon_{2eff} + \varepsilon_1}} \; . \tag{37}$$

For metallic conductors in the microwave region, to a good approximation,

$$\frac{\sigma_2}{\omega} >> |\varepsilon_2| . \tag{38}$$

Therefore, Eq. (19) becomes

$$\varepsilon_{2eff} = - j \frac{\sigma_2}{\omega} \; . \tag{39}$$

Substituting Eq. (39) into Eq. (37) and noting that $\frac{\sigma_2}{\omega} >> \varepsilon_1$ and that $\varepsilon_1 \simeq \varepsilon_0$, the real part of the propagation vector in the x direction (k_x) will be much greater than its imaginary part. Therefore, the propagation vector in the x-direction in microwave frequencies is approximately

$$k_x \simeq \frac{\omega}{c}, \tag{40}$$

which is purely real. Therefore the attenuation of the wave in the x-direction is negligible.

Substituting Eqs. (26) and (37) into Eq. (17) yields

$$k_{z_1} = \frac{\omega}{c} \frac{\varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_0} \sqrt{\frac{-\varepsilon_0}{\varepsilon_{2eff} + \varepsilon_1}} \tag{41}$$

which is the propagation vector in the +z (air) direction. Substituting Eq. (39) into Eq. (41) and noting that $\frac{\sigma_2}{\omega} >> \varepsilon_1$ and $\varepsilon_1 \simeq \varepsilon_0$, the real and imaginary parts of k_{z_1} will be approximately equal. Therefore the propagating wave in the +z (air) direction will be attenuated.

Substituting Eq. (41) into Eq. (32) yields

$$k_{z_2} = -\frac{\omega}{c} \frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}}{\varepsilon_0} \sqrt{\frac{-\varepsilon_0}{\varepsilon_{2eff} + \varepsilon_1}} \tag{42}$$

which is the propagation vector in the -z (metallic conductor) direction. Substituting Eq. (39) into Eq. (42) and noting that $\frac{\sigma_2}{\omega} >> \varepsilon_1$ and $\varepsilon_1 \simeq \varepsilon_0$, the real and imaginary parts of k_{z_2} will be approximately equal.

Therefore, the propagating wave in the -z (metallic conductor) direction will be attenuated. It should be noted that since the real part of k_{z_2} is much larger than the real part of k_{z_1}, the wave is attenuating in the metallic conductor region much faster than the air region.

B. Dielectric Coated Conducting Surface (Grounded Dielectric Slab)

Referring to Fig. 2, for a dielectric coated conducting surface, there are three media to consider. Air is represented by Region 1, dielectric by Region 2, and metal by Region 3. The thickness of the dielectric film is ℓ. Therefore, Eq. (8) for air (index 1), dielectric (index 2), and metallic conductor (index 3) can be rewritten. For air ($z > \ell$)

$$\frac{\partial E_x^{(1)}}{\partial z} + j\, k_{x_1}\, E_z^{(1)} = -j\omega\mu_1 H_y^{(1)}$$

$$-\frac{\partial H_y^{(1)}}{\partial z} = j\omega\varepsilon_{1eff} E_x^{(1)} \tag{43}$$

$$-\, j\, k_{x_1}\, H_y^{(1)} = j\omega\varepsilon_{1eff} E_z^{(1)}.$$

For the dielectric ($\ell > z > 0$)

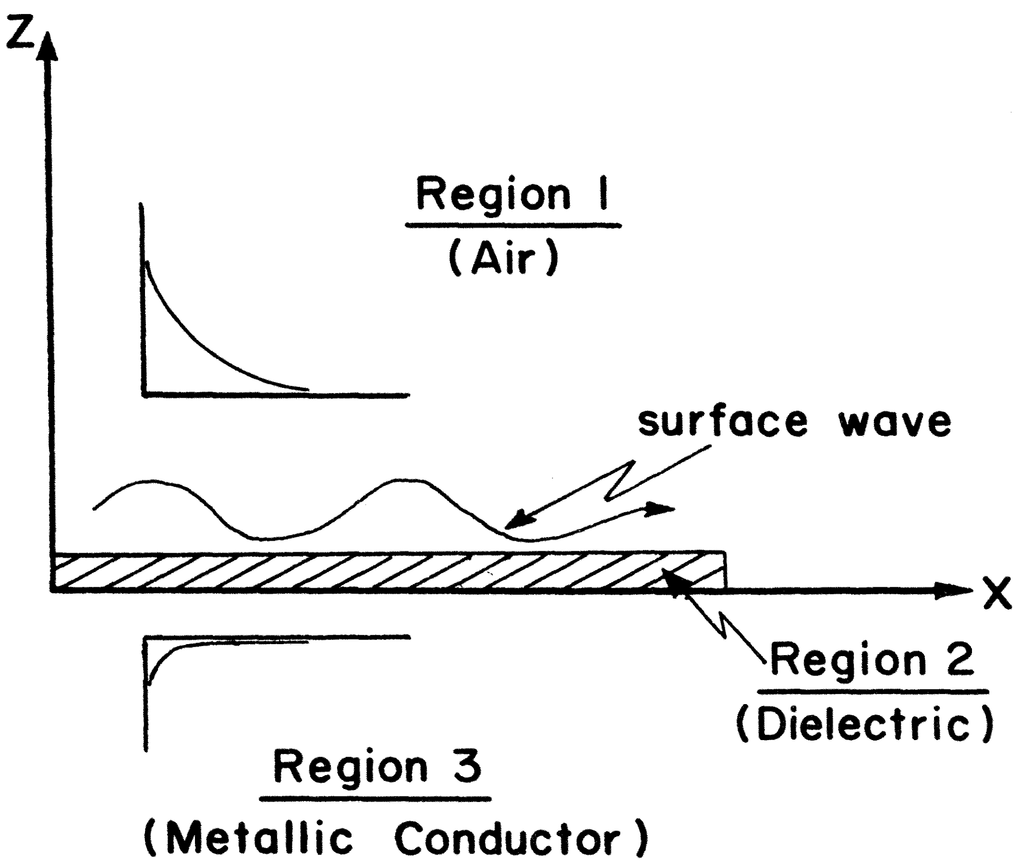


Fig. 2. Surface Electromagnetic Wave is Guided Along A Dielectric Coated Metallic Conducting Plane

$$\frac{\partial E_x^{(2)}}{\partial z} + j\, k_{x_2}\, E_z^{(2)} = -j\omega\mu_2 H_y^{(2)}$$

$$- \frac{\partial H_y^{(2)}}{\partial z} = j\omega\varepsilon_{2eff} E_x^{(2)} \tag{44}$$

$$- j\, k_{x_2} H_y^{(2)} = j\omega\varepsilon_{2eff} E_z^{(2)} .$$

For the metallic conductor (z < 0)

$$\frac{\partial E_x^{(3)}}{\partial z} + j\, k_{x_3} E_z^{(3)} = j\omega\mu_3 H_y^{(3)}$$

$$- \frac{\partial H_y^{(3)}}{\partial z} = j\omega\varepsilon_{3eff} E_x^{(3)} \tag{45}$$

$$- j\, k_{x_3} H_y^{(3)} = j\omega\varepsilon_{3eff} E_z^{(3)} .$$

Eliminating $E_x^{(1)}$ and $E_y^{(1)}$ in Eq. (43) yields

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_y^{(1)}}{\partial z^2} = (k_{x_1}^{\ 2} - \omega^2 \mu_1 \varepsilon_{1eff})\ H_y \tag{46}$$

where

$$\varepsilon_{1eff} = \varepsilon_1 - j\, \frac{\sigma_1}{\omega} \tag{47}$$

and ε_1, μ_1, and σ_1 are the dielectric constant, permeability and conductivity of air, respectively. Since σ_1 is equal to zero, therefore from Eq. (47)

$$\varepsilon_{1eff} = \varepsilon_1. \tag{48}$$

For air $\mu_1 \simeq \mu_0$ so that

$$\mu_1\varepsilon_1 \simeq \mu_0\varepsilon_0 \frac{\varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_0} = \frac{\varepsilon_1/\varepsilon_0}{c^2} = \frac{\varepsilon_{1R}}{c^2} . \tag{49}$$

ε_0 and μ_0 are the dielectric constant and permeability of free space. ε_{1R} is the relative dielectric constant of air. c is the speed of light in free space. Substituting Eqs. (48) and (49) into Eq. (46) yields

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_y^{(1)}}{\partial z^2} = (k_{x_1}^{\ 2} - \frac{\omega^2}{c^2} \varepsilon_{1R}) H_y \tag{50}$$

which has a solution in the positive z direction ($z > \ell$) as follows.

$$H_y^{(1)} = A_1 e^{-k_{z_1}(z-\ell)} \tag{51}$$

where A_1 is a constant, and

$$k_{z_1}^{\ 2} = k_{x_1}^{\ 2} - \frac{\omega^2}{c^2} \varepsilon_{1R} \tag{52}$$

where k_{z_1} is the propagation vector in Region 1 (air).

Eliminating $E_x^{(2)}$ and $E_y^{(2)}$ in Eq. (44) results in

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_y^{(2)}}{\partial z^2} = (k_{x_2}^{\ 2} - \omega^2 \mu_2 \varepsilon_{2eff}) \ H_y^{(2)} \qquad (53)$$

where

$$\varepsilon_{2ff} = \varepsilon_2 - j \frac{\sigma_2}{\omega} \ . \qquad (54)$$

ε_2, μ_2, and σ_2 are the permittivity, permeability, and conductivity of the dielectric, respectively. Noting that there is a standing wave within the dielectric film, Eq. (53) has a solution in Region 2 (dielectric) as follows

$$H_y^{(2)} = A_2' \cosh (k_{z_2} z) + A_2'' \text{Sinh} (k_{z_2} z) \qquad (55)$$

where A_2' and A_2'' are constants, and

$$k_{z_2}^{\ 2} = k_{x_2}^{\ 2} - \omega^2 \mu_2 \varepsilon_{2eff} \ , \qquad (56)$$

where k_{z_2} is the propagation vector in Region 2 (dielectric).

Eliminating $E_x^{(3)}$ and $E_y^{(3)}$ in Eq. (45) yields

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_y^{(3)}}{\partial z^2} = (k_{x_3}^{\ 2} - \omega^2 \mu_3 \varepsilon_{3eff}) \ H_y^{(3)} \qquad (57)$$

where

$$\varepsilon_{3eff} = \varepsilon_3 - j\,\frac{\sigma_3}{\omega} \tag{58}$$

where ε_3, μ_3, and σ_3 are the permittivity, permeability, and conductivity of the metal, respectively. Eq. (57) has a solution in the negative z direction (metallic conductor) as follows

$$H_y^{(3)} = A_3\, e^{k_{z_3} z} \tag{59}$$

where A_3 is a constant, and

$$k_{z_3}^{\ 2} = k_{x_3}^{\ 2} - \omega^2 \mu_3 \varepsilon_{3eff} \tag{60}$$

where k_{z_3} is the propagation vector in the -z direction (metallic conductor). Showing the variation in the x direction, in addition, Eqs. (51), (55), and (59) become

$$H_y^{(1)} = A_1\, e^{-k_{z_1}(z-\ell)}\, e^{-jk_{x_1} x} \tag{61}$$

$$H_y^{(2)} = [A_2' \cosh (k_{z_2} z) + A_2'' \sinh (k_{z_2} z)] e^{-jk_{x_2} x} \tag{62}$$

$$H_y^{(3)} = A_3\, e^{k_{z_3} z}\, e^{-jk_{x_3} x} . \tag{63}$$

H_y must be continuous at the boundaries; therefore

$$H_y^{(1)} \Big|_{z=\ell} = H_y^{(2)} \Big|_{z=\ell} \tag{64}$$

$$H_y^{(2)} \Big|_{z=0} = H_y^{(3)} \Big|_{z=0} \tag{65}$$

or,

$$A_1 e^{-jk_{x_1}x} = [A_2' \cosh (k_{z_2} \ell) + A_2'' \sinh (k_{z_2} \ell)] e^{-jk_{x_2}x} \quad (66)$$

$$A_2' e^{-jk_{x_2}x} = A_3 e^{-jk_{x_3}x} . \quad (67)$$

From Eqs. (66) and (67), it is seen that

$$k_{x_1} = k_{x_2} = k_{x_3} = k_x. \quad (68)$$

Therefore, substituting Eq. (68) in Eqs. (66) and (67) results in

$$A_1 = A_2' \cosh (k_{z_2} \ell) + A_2'' \sinh (k_{z_2} \ell) \quad (69)$$

$$A_2' = A_3. \quad (70)$$

Combining Eqs. (43), (48), (61) and (68) and considering the time variation yields[3,4,7] for air ($z > \ell$)

$$H_y^{(1)} = A_1 e^{-k_{z_1}(z-\ell)} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)}$$

$$E_x^{(1)} = \frac{A_1 k_{z_1}}{j\omega\varepsilon_1} e^{-k_{z_1}(z-\ell)} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} \quad (71)$$

$$E_z^{(1)} = - \frac{A_1 k_x}{\omega\varepsilon_1} e^{-k_{z_1}(z-\ell)} e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)}$$

Combining Eqs. (44), (62), and (68) and considering time variation yields[3,4,7] for the dielectric ($\ell < z < 0$)

$$H_y^{(2)} = [A_2' \cosh (k_{z_2} z) + A_2'' \sinh (K_{z_2} z)]\ e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)}$$

$$E_x^{(2)} = - \frac{k_{z_2}}{j\omega\varepsilon_{2eff}} [A_2' \sinh (k_{z_2} z)$$

$$+ A_2'' \cosh (k_{z_2} z)]\ e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} \tag{72}$$

$$E_z^{(2)} = - \frac{k_x}{\omega\varepsilon_{2eff}} [A_2' \cosh (k_{z_2} z)$$

$$+ A_2'' \sinh (k_{z_2} z)]\ e^{-j(k_x s - \omega t)} .$$

Combining Eqs. (45), (63), and (68) and considering time variation yields[3,4,7] for the metallic conductor ($z < 0$)

$$H_y^{(3)} = A_3\ e^{k_{z_3} z}\ e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)}$$

$$E_x^{(3)} = \frac{A_3 k_{z_3}}{j\omega\varepsilon_{3eff}}\ e^{k_{z_3} z}\ e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} \tag{73}$$

$$E_z^{(3)} = - \frac{A_3 k_x}{\omega\varepsilon_{3eff}}\ e^{k_{z_3} z}\ e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} .$$

At the boundaries, the expressions for E_x must be equal. Therefore

$$E_x^{(1)} \Big|_{z=\ell} = E_x^{(2)} \Big|_{z=\ell} \tag{74}$$

$$E_x^{(2)} \Big|_{z=0} = E_x^{(3)} \Big|_{z=0} \tag{75}$$

or,

$$\frac{A_1 k_{z_1}}{\varepsilon_1} = - \frac{k_{z_2}}{\varepsilon_{2eff}} [A_2' \sinh (k_{z_2} \ell) + A_2'' \cosh (k_{z_2} \ell)] \tag{76}$$

$$\frac{-A_2'' k_{z_2}}{\varepsilon_{2eff}} = \frac{A_3 k_{z_3}}{\varepsilon_{3eff}} . \tag{77}$$

Substituting Eqs. (70) and (77) into Eqs. (69) and (76) results in

$$A_1 = A_3 \cosh (k_{z_2} \ell) - A_3 \frac{k_{z_3}}{k_{z_2}} \frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}}{\varepsilon_{3eff}} \sinh (k_{z_2} \ell) \tag{78}$$

and

$$\frac{A_1 k_{z_1}}{\varepsilon_1} = - \frac{k_{z_2}}{\varepsilon_{2eff}} [A_3 \sinh (k_{z_2} \ell) - A_3 \frac{k_{z_3}}{k_{z_2}} \frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}}{\varepsilon_{3eff}} \cosh (k_{z_2} \ell)] . \tag{79}$$

Dividing Eq. (78) by Eq. (79) yields

$$\frac{\varepsilon_1}{k_{z_1}} = -\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}}{k_{z_2}} \frac{\cosh(k_{z_2}\ell) - \frac{k_{z_3}}{k_{z_2}}\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}}{\varepsilon_{3eff}}\sinh(k_{z_2}\ell)}{\sinh(k_{z_2}\ell) - \frac{k_{z_3}}{k_{z_2}}\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}}{\varepsilon_{3eff}}\cosh(k_{z_2}\ell)} \tag{80}$$

or

$$\tanh\,(k_{z_2}\ell) = \frac{1 - \frac{k_{z_3}}{k_{z_1}}\frac{\varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{3eff}}}{\frac{k_{z_3}}{k_{z_2}}\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}}{\varepsilon_{3eff}}\frac{k_{z_2}}{k_{z_1}}\frac{\varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{2eff}}}\,. \tag{81}$$

In order to solve Eq. (81) for k_{z_1}, it is assumed that $\ell << \lambda$, where λ is the SEW wavelength ($\lambda = \frac{2\pi c}{\omega}$). Therefore,

$$k_{z_1}\ell << 1 \tag{82}$$

and

$$\tanh\,(k_{z_2}\ell) \simeq k_{z_2}\,\ell. \tag{83}$$

Substituting Eqs. (82) and (83) into Eq. (81) yields

$$k_{z_1} = \frac{k_{z_3}\,\varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{3eff}} - k_{z_2}^{\;2}\,\frac{\varepsilon_1\ell}{\varepsilon_{2eff}}\,. \tag{84}$$

Now, since the surface electromagnetic wave propagates in the air and the dielectric (very close to the metal surface) it is also assumed that

$$k_x = k_{x_1} = k_{x_2} = k_{x_3} \simeq \frac{\omega}{c} \; . \qquad (85)$$

Substituting Eq. (85) into Eqs. (56) and (60) and letting $\mu_3 = \mu_2 = \mu_0$ results in

$$k_{z_2} = \frac{\omega}{c}\sqrt{1 - \frac{\varepsilon_{2eff}}{\varepsilon_0}} \qquad (86)$$

and

$$k_{z_3} = \frac{\omega}{c}\sqrt{1 - \frac{\varepsilon_{3eff}}{\varepsilon_0}} \; . \qquad (87)$$

Since, for any metal at microwave frequency range, $\left|\frac{\varepsilon_{3eff}}{\varepsilon_0}\right| > > 1$, Eq. (87) can be rewritten as

$$k_{z_3} = \frac{\omega}{c}\sqrt{- \frac{\varepsilon_{3eff}}{\varepsilon_0}} \; . \qquad (88)$$

Substituting Eqs. (86) and (88) in Eq. (84) and using $\varepsilon_1 \simeq \varepsilon_0$)

$$k_{z_1} = \frac{\omega}{c}\sqrt{- \frac{\varepsilon_0}{\varepsilon_{3eff}} + \frac{\omega^2}{c^2}\left(\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff} - \varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_1}\right)} \qquad (89)$$

where

$$\varepsilon_{3eff} = \varepsilon_3 - j \frac{\sigma_3}{\omega}. \tag{90}$$

For metallic conductors in the microwave region to a good approximation

$$\frac{\sigma_3}{\omega} >> \left|\varepsilon_3\right|. \tag{91}$$

Therefore, Eq. (90) becomes

$$\varepsilon_{3eff} \simeq - j \frac{\sigma_3}{\omega} . \tag{92}$$

Substituting Eq. (92) into Eq. (89) yields

$$k_{z_1} = \frac{\omega^2}{c^2} [(\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff} - \varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{2eff}}) \ell + \frac{1}{\sqrt{j\sigma_3\omega\mu_0}}] \tag{93}$$

or

$$k_{z_1} = \frac{\omega^2}{c^2} [(\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff} - \varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{2eff}}) \ell + \frac{\delta}{2} (1 - j)] \tag{94}$$

where

$$\delta = \text{skin depth of the metallic conductor} = \sqrt{2/\sigma_3\omega\mu_0}. \tag{95}$$

k_{z_1} is the propagation vector in the +z (air) direction. Substituting Eq. (94) into Eq. (52) yields

$$k_x = \frac{\omega}{c} \sqrt{1 + \frac{\omega^2}{c^2} [(\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff} - \varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{2eff}}) \ell + \frac{\delta}{2} (1-j)]^2}, \qquad (96)$$

which is the propagation vector in the +x direction. The skin depth of the metallic conductor, in the microwave region, is much less than the wavelength. Therefore, for a low loss coated dielectric material, k_x is approximately a pure real number and the attenuation of the wave in the + x direction is negligible.

C. Numerical Calculations

A number of numerical calculations have been obtained to illustrate the behavior of the SEW field components in different circumstances. In these calculations, aluminum is used for a conducting medium which has conductivity, σ (= 3.72×10^7 mho), and skin depth, δ (= 8.97×10^{-4} mm). Frequency is assumed to be 8.445 GHz (λ = 3.55 cm). For free space, the permittivity is ε_0 (= 8.854×10^{-12} farad/m) and the permeability is μ_0 (= $4\pi \times 10^{-7}$ henry/m).

1. Uncoated Conducting Surface

The propagation vectors k_x, $k_{z\,(air)} = k_{z_1}$ and $k_{z\,(metal)} = k_{z_2}$ have been calculated from Eqs. (37), (41) and (42), respectively, and the results are shown in Table I. The fields fall to 1/e of its surface value at a height

$$h_{air} = \frac{1}{Re\ (k_{z_1})} \tag{97}$$

$$h_{metal} = \frac{1}{Re\ (k_{z_2})} \ . \tag{98}$$

Both h_{air} and h_{metal} are calculated from Eqs. (97) and (98), respectively, and the results are shown in Table AI-1.

2. Dielectric Coated Conducting Surface

These calculations are based on a dielectric material (polystyrene) whose relative dielectric constant is 2.55 and loss factor of 0.00033 at 8.445 GHz. The propagation vectors k_x, $k_{z(air)} = k_{z_1}$ and $k_{z(metal)} = k_{z_3}$ have been calculated from Eqs. (96), (94), and (60), respectively, and the results are shown in Table I. The fields fall to 1/e of their surface value at a height

$$h_{air} = \frac{1}{Re\ (k_{z_1})} \tag{99}$$

$$h_{metal} = \frac{1}{Re\ (k_{z_3})} \ . \tag{100}$$

h_{air} and h_{metal} are calculated from Eqs. (99) and (100), respectively, and are shown in Table I.

From Table I, it is seen that the k_x for uncoated and dielectric coated conducting surfaces are almost the same and they can be approximated to $\frac{\omega}{c}$ (= 176.87 m^{-1}). The field in the +z direction falls to 1/e of its surface value at 71.43 m for uncoated conducting surface. However, using a dielectric material only 1.6 mm thick results in a reduction of this height to only 3.28 cm and, therefore, implies that the field decays in the +z direction (in air) much more rapidly for the dielectric coated conducting surface.

TABLE I. COMPARISON OF k_x, $k_{z(air}$, $k_{z(metal})$, AND h_{metal} FOR TWO CASES: UNCOATED CONDUCTING SURFACE AND DIELECTRIC COATED CONDUCTING SURFACE

PARAMETER		UNCOATED METAL	DIELECTRIC COATED METAL
k_x	(m^{-1})	176.98	179.60
$k_{z(air)}$	(m^{-1})	0.014(1-j)	30.46
$k_{z(metal)}$	(m^{-1})	$1.1x10^{6}$(1+j)	$1.1x10^{6}$(1+j)
h_{air}	(m)	71.43	$3.28x10^{-2}$
h_{metal}	(m)	$0.91x10^{-6}$	$0.91x10^{-6}$

REFERENCES

1. E. C. Jordan and K. G. Balmain, Electromagnetic Waves and Radiating Systems, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1968.

2. J. Zenneck, "Uber Die Fortplanzung Ebener Electromagnetischer Wellen Einer Ebenen Leiterfache Und Ihre Beziehung Zur Drahtlosen Telegraphie (On the Propagation of Plane Electromagnetic Waves Along a Flat Conductor and Its Application to Wireless Telegraphy)," Ann. Physik, Vol. 23, p. 846, 1907.

3. H. M. Barlow and J. Brown, Radio Surface Waves, New York: Oxford Press, 1962.

4. R. E. Collin, Field Theory of Guided Waves, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1960.

5. R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, Jr., W. F. Parks, and G. S. Kovener, "Surface Excitations in Absorbing Media," Optical Communications, Vol. 8, pp. 147-150, June 1973.

6. C. A. Ward, R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, Jr., G. S. Kovener, and I. Tyler, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves on Metals and Polar Insulators: Some Comments," Applied Optics, Vol. 13, pp. 2378-2381, October 1974.

7. S. S. Attwood, "Surface Wave Propagation Over a Coated Plane Conductor," Journal of Applied Physics, Vol. 22, pp. 504-509, April 1951.

APPENDIX II. POWER CARRIED BY SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES

A. Uncoated Conducting Surface

The average power transmitted by surface electromagnetic waves (SEW) per unit length in the y direction above the surface (air) is given by[1]

$$P_x = -\frac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{Re}\left[\int_{z=0}^{z=\infty} E_z^{(1)}\, H_y^{(1)*}\, dz\right] \tag{1}$$

where $E_z^{(1)}$ and $H_y^{(1)}$ are the field components in the air medium-Region 1. $H_y^{(1)*}$ is the complex conjugate of $H_y^{(1)}$. From Eq. (29), Appendix I, it is seen that

$$H_y^{(1)} = A\, e^{-k_{z_1} z}\, e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} \tag{2}$$

$$E_z^{(1)} = -\frac{Ak_x}{\omega\varepsilon_1}\, e^{-k_{z_1} z}\, e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} . \tag{3}$$

Substituting Eqs. (2) and (3) into Eq. (1) and letting $k_x \simeq \frac{\omega}{c}$ [Eq. (40) Appendix I], yields

$$P_x = -\frac{1}{2}\int_{z=0}^{\infty} -\frac{A^2 k_x}{\omega\varepsilon_1}\, e^{-2\,\mathrm{Re}\,(k_{z_1}) z}\, dz . \tag{4}$$

Since $\varepsilon_1 \simeq \varepsilon_0$ (ε_0 and ε_1 are the permittivities of free space and air, respectively), Eq. (4) can be rewritten as

$$P_x = -\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{A^2 k_x}{-2\omega\varepsilon_0[\mathrm{Re}\,(k_{z_1})]}\right] . \tag{5}$$

Noting that $\varepsilon_{2eff} \simeq -j\,\frac{\sigma}{\omega}$, Eq. (41), Appendix I yields

$$\mathrm{Re}(k_{z_1}) = \frac{\omega}{c}\sqrt{\frac{\omega\varepsilon_0}{2\sigma}} , \tag{6}$$

where σ is the conductivity of the metal, and c is the speed of light in free space. Substituting Eq. (6) into Eq. (5) and letting $k_x \simeq \frac{\omega}{c}$ [see Eq. (40), Appendix I], yields

$$P_x = A^2\sqrt{\frac{\sigma}{(2\omega\varepsilon_0)^3}} . \tag{7}$$

Eq. (7) shows the total power propagated in the air region. To find the power propagated by SEW within the height $z = h$, Eq. (1) becomes

$$P_{x_h} = -\frac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{Re}\left[\int_{z=0}^{z=h} E_z^{(1)}\,H_y^{(1)*}\,dz\right] . \tag{8}$$

Substituting Eqs. (2), (3), (6) and (7) into Eq. (8) results in

$$P_{x_h} = P_x\left(1 - e^{-\sqrt{2\omega\varepsilon_0/\sigma}\,\frac{\omega}{c}\,h}\right) . \tag{9}$$

From Eq. (9) it is seen that the height above the surface for 90 percent power concentration is

$$h_{90\%} = 2.3 \ \frac{c}{\omega} \sqrt{\sigma/2\omega\varepsilon_0}. \tag{10}$$

B. Dielectric Coated Conducting Surface

The average power transmitted by the SEW per unit length in the y direction above the surface (air and dielectric regions) is given by[1,2]

$$P_x = P_{x(\text{dielectric})} + P_{x(\text{air})} \tag{11}$$

where

$$P_{x(\text{dielectric})} = -\frac{1}{2} \text{Re} \left[\int_{z=0}^{\ell} (E_z^{(2)} \ H_y^{(2)*}) \ dz \right] \tag{12}$$

and

$$P_{x(\text{air})} = -\frac{1}{2} \text{Re} \left[\int_{z=\ell}^{\infty} (E_z^{(1)} H_y^{(1)*}) \ dz \right] \tag{13}$$

where ℓ is the thickness of the dielectric material, $P_{x(\text{dielectric})}$ is the average power propagated in the dielectric material, and $P_{x(\text{air})}$ is the average power which is propagated in the air. From Eq. (7), Appendix I, it is seen that for air ($z > \ell$)

$$H_y^{(1)} = A_1 \ e^{-k_{z_1}(z-\ell)} \ e^{-j(k_x s - \omega t)} \tag{14}$$

$$E_z^{(1)} = -\frac{A_1 k_x}{\omega\varepsilon_1} \ e^{-k_{z_1}(z-\ell)} \ e^{-j(k_x x - \omega t)} \ . \tag{15}$$

Substituting Eqs. (14) and (15) into Eq. (13) and letting $k_x \simeq \frac{\omega}{c}$ [see Eq. (85), Appendix I], yields

$$P_{x(air)} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{A_1^2}{c\varepsilon_1 [\mathrm{Re}\ (k_{z_1})]} \ . \tag{16}$$

Notice that in Eq. (16) k_{z_1} is [see Eq. (94), Appendix I]

$$k_{z_1} = \frac{\omega^2}{c^2} [(\frac{\varepsilon_{2eff} - \varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_{2eff}}) \ \ell + \frac{\delta}{2} (1-j)] . \tag{17}$$

To find the power propagated by the SEW in the air between $z=\ell$ and $z=h$, Eq. (13) becomes

$$P_{x(air)_h} = - \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{Re}[\int_{z=\ell}^{h} (E_z^{(1)} H_y^{(1)*}) \ dz] . \tag{18}$$

Substituting Eqs. (14) and (15) into Eq. (18) yields

$$P_{x(air)_h} = P_{x(air)} \ (1 - e^{-2 \ \mathrm{Re}(k_{z_1})(h-\ell)}) . \tag{19}$$

From Eq. (19), it is seen that the height above the metal surface for 90 percent power concentration (only in air) is

$$h_{90\%} = \ell + \frac{2.3}{2 \ \frac{\omega^2}{c^2} \ [(\frac{\varepsilon_2 - \varepsilon_1}{\varepsilon_2}) \ell + \frac{1}{2} \ \delta]} \tag{20}$$

where δ = skin depth of the metallic conductor = $\sqrt{2/\sigma\omega\mu_0}$, ε_1 and ε_2 are the permittivities of the air, and the dielectric material, respectively. μ_0 is the permeability of the free space and σ is the conductivity of the conducting material.

C. Numerical Calculations

The following numerical calculations have been obtained to show the behavior of the power concentration in different circumstances. In these calculations, aluminum is used for the conducting medium with conductivity σ (= $3.72\text{x}10^7$ mho), and skin depth δ (= $8.97\text{x}10^{-4}$ mm). The frequency is assumed to be 8.445 GH_z (λ = 3.55 cm). For free space the permittivity is ε_0 (= 8.85 $\text{x}10^{-2}$ farads/m) and the permeability is μ_0 (=$4\pi\text{x}10^{-7}$ henry/m). The material which is used as the dielectric (polystyrene) has a relative dielectric constant 2.55 and loss factor 0.00033 at 8.445 GH_z. The $h_{90\%}$ is calculated from Eqs. (10) and (20) for an uncoated and a dielectric coated conducting surface, and found to be 81.77 m for an uncoated metal and $3.94\text{x}10^{-2}$ m for a dielectric coated metal, respectively.

REFERENCES

1. H. M. Barlow and J. Brown, Radio Surface Waves, New York: Oxford Press, 1962.

2. S. S. Attwood, "Surface Wave Propagation Over a Coated Plane Conductor," Journal of Applied Physics, Vol. 22, pp. 504-509, April 1951.

APPENDIX III. DETERMINATIONS OF POWER TRANSMITTED THROUGH COUPLING APERTURES AND MEASUREMENTS OF COUPLING EFFICIENCIES FOR SEVERAL SEW EXCITATION TECHNIQUES

In this first part consideration is given to the determination of the power transmitted through the coupling apertures and the measurements of the coupling efficiencies for the grating and the prism surface electromagnetic wave (SEW) excitation techniques. Determination and the measurements of these same parameters for the horn antenna, the waveguide, the hump, and the valley SEW excitation techniques are discussed later. It is assumed that the conducting surface is in the x-y plane and the SEW is propagating in the +x direction.

A. Grating and Prism SEW Excitation Techniques

Referring to Fig. 1(a), a linearly polarized antenna with a reflector radius b (= 22.86 cm) is used to transmit electromagnetic energy to a metal surface of 2w wide at an incident angle α with respect to the normal (z direction). It is assumed that the transmitted beam is uniform and parallel. The projection of the beam on the x-y plane is an ellipse as shown in Fig. 1(b). The minor axis of this ellipse in the y direction is b which is the same as the antenna reflector radius. The major axis a, however, is

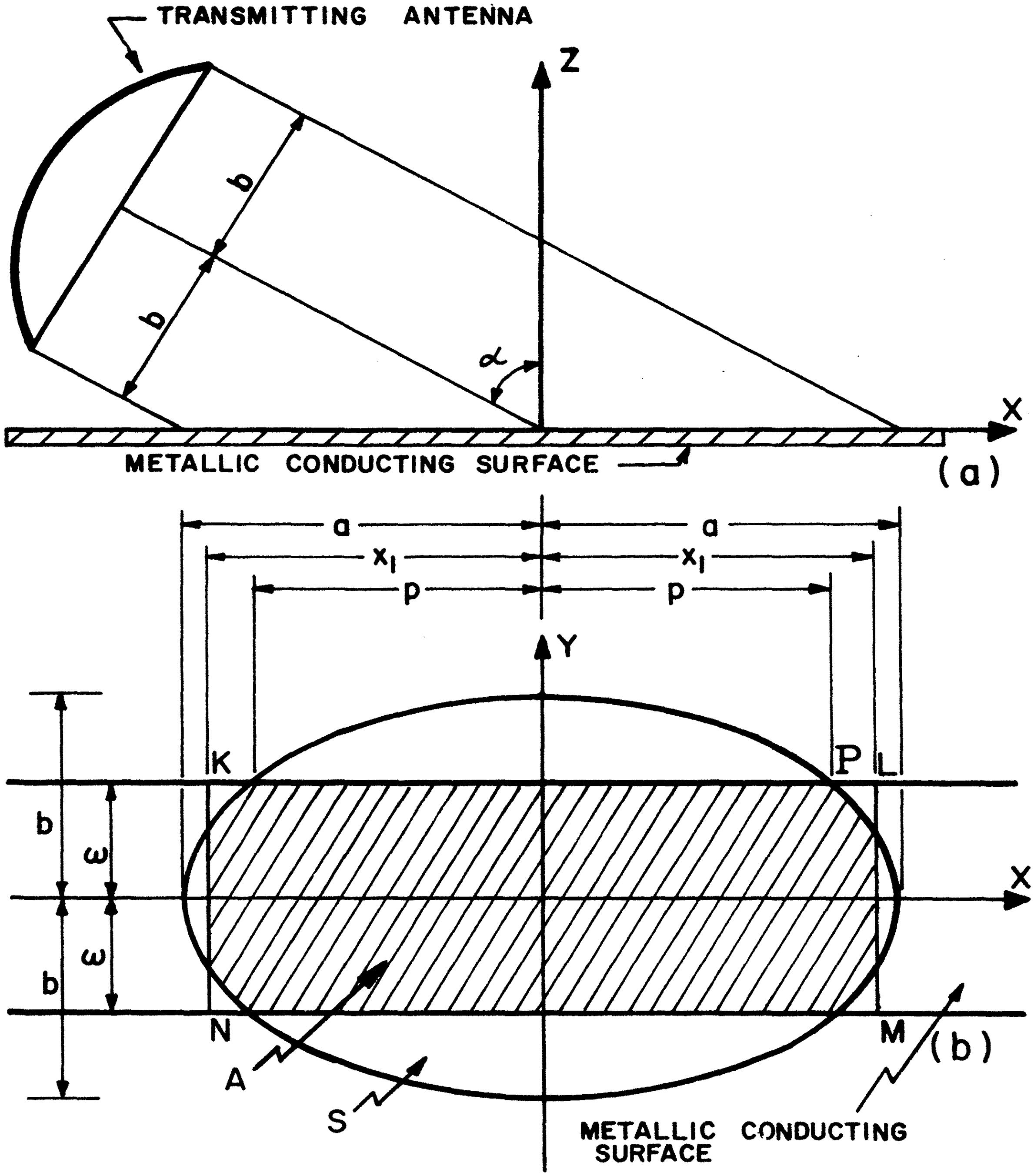


Fig. 1. Arrangement for defining and determining the power transmitted through the coupling apertures for the prism and grating SEW excitation techniques. (a) the projection of the system on the x-z plane and (b) the projection of the beams on the x-y plane.

$$a = \frac{b}{\cos\alpha} . \qquad (1)$$

The area of the ellipse (S), shown in Fig. 1(b), is

$$S = \pi ab. \qquad (2)$$

Substituting Eq. (1) into Eq. (2) yields

$$S = \frac{b^2}{\cos\alpha} . \qquad (3)$$

Fig. 1(b) shows that the maximum coupling aperture area (A_{max}) is the common area of the ellipse and the metal surface. Notice that A_{max} is the maximum area which can be used for exciting a SEW on the metalic surface.

Let B be the area of the coupling aperture parallel to the metalic surface onto which we wish to couple a SEW. An effective coupling aperture area (A_{eff}), now, can be defined as the common area between A_{max} and B. For example if B is the rectangle KLMN [see Fig. 1(b)], the shaded area in Fig. 1(b) is A_{eff}.

The x coordinate of point L, x_1, in Fig. 1(b) is called the effective length of the effective coupling aperture area. We wish now to calculate A_{eff} as a function of the effective length x_1. The equation of the ellipse in Fig. 1(b) is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1. \qquad (4)$$

To find the x coordinate of point P, p, the intersection of line y = w and the ellipse [see Fig. 1(b)], y = w is substituted in Eq. (4). Therefore

$$p = \frac{a}{b}\sqrt{b^2 - w^2}\ . \tag{5}$$

A_{eff} is found for three cases, when x_1 is greater than, equal to, or less than p, as follows.

Case 1: For $x_1 \leq p$

$$A_{eff} = 4wx_1 . \tag{6}$$

Case 2: For $a > x_1 > p$

$$A_{eff} = 4[wp + A_1], \tag{7}$$

where

$$A_1 = \int\int dx\ dy = \int_p^{x_1} dx \int_o^{\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} dy \tag{8}$$

or, since a > o,

$$A_1 = \frac{b}{2a}\ [x_1\sqrt{a^2 - x_1^2} - p\sqrt{a^2 - p^2}$$

$$+ a^2(\sin^{-1}\frac{x_1}{a} - \sin^{-1}\frac{p}{a})]. \tag{9}$$

Case 3: For $x_1 \geq a$

$$A_{eff} = 4[wp + A_2], \tag{10}$$

where

$$A_2 = \frac{b}{2a}\,[\pi a^2/2 - p\sqrt{a^2-p^2} - a^2 \sin^{-1}\frac{p}{a}]. \qquad (11)$$

The coupling efficiency, η, is defined as[1]

$$\eta = \frac{P_{sew}}{P_{tca}}\ , \qquad (12)$$

where

P_{sew} = Power carried by the surface electromagnetic waves,

P_{tca} = Power transmitted through the coupling aperture.

P_{tca} may be written as

$$P_{tca} = P_t \cdot \frac{A_{eff}}{S} \qquad (13)$$

where P_t is the power transmitted by the antenna. Substituting Eq. (13) in Eq. (12) results in

$$\eta = \frac{S}{A_{eff}}\ \frac{P_{sew}}{P_t}\ . \qquad (14)$$

In order to find the grating and the prism coupling efficiencies from Eq. (14), they are considered separately as follows.

1. Grating Coupling Efficiency

The experimental arrangement is shown in Fig. 2. The transmitting and receiving antennas were of identical parabolic reflector design. The metal strip was 1 foot (30.48 cm) wide. The transmitting and the receiving gratings were of identical design. Each grating was composed of seven iron bars with diameters of 1.27 cm and grating constant of 7.4 cm. Large microwave energy absorbers and aluminum plated shields (1m x 2m) were used to prevent direct coupling of electromagnetic energy between antennas. A gap of 12 cm was left between the shields and the 30.48 cm wide metal strip on which the SEW propagated. The distance between transmitting and receiving gratings was 3 meters and the frequency, f, was fixed at 10 GHz. The SEW wavelength can be found from

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{f} \qquad (15)$$

where c is the speed of light in free space. Angles of incidence α and β (defined in Fig. 2) were fixed at 36.5°.

For the grating, the effective length is

$$x_1 = \frac{(n-1)d}{2} \qquad (16)$$

where

n = number of grating bars

d = grating constant.

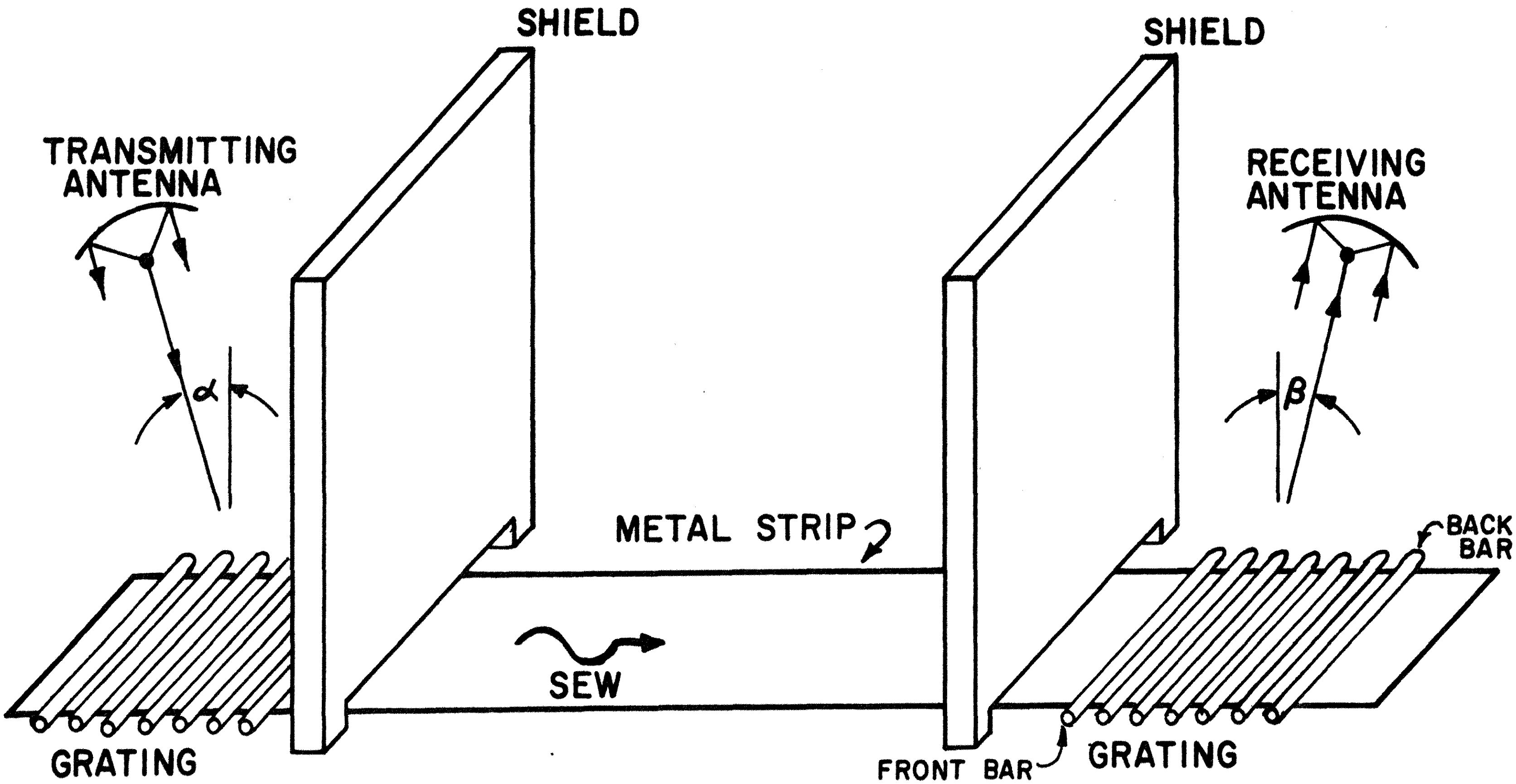


Fig. 2. Experimental arrangement used for the measurement of the coupling efficiency for the grating SEW excitation technique.

The grating constant (the distance between two successive bars) in the microwave frequency range for maximum grating coupling efficiency can be calculated from

$$d = \frac{m\lambda}{1-\sin\alpha} \qquad (17)$$

where

α = angle of incidence

λ = SEW wavelength, and

m = mode order ($m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots$).

To summarize, all known parameters in this experiment are

$\alpha = \beta = 36.5°$

f = 10 GHz

λ = 3 cm

w = 15.24 cm

b = 22.86 cm

a = 28.44 cm

m = 1 (first mode is coupled as SEW)

d = 7.4 cm

n = 7 bars

x_1 = 22.20 cm

p = 21.20 cm [see Eq. (5)].

Since $a > x_1 > p$, A_{eff} from Eq. (7) is

$$A_{eff} = 4[15.24 \times 21.20 + A_1] \qquad (18)$$

where from Eq. (9) A_1 is 16.50 cm^2 .

Therefore,

$$A_{eff} = 1358.38\ cm^2. \tag{19}$$

From Eq. (1), S is

$$S = \pi \times 28.44 \times 22.86 - 2042.47\ cm^2. \tag{20}$$

Substitution of Eqs. (19) and (20) in Eq. (14) results in

$$\eta_{grat}^{(t)} = \frac{P_{sew}^{(t)}}{0.67\ P_t} \tag{21}$$

where $\eta_{grat}^{(t)}$ is the coupling efficiency of the transmitting grating. From Eq. (20), $P_{sew}^{(t)}$ (the SEW power at transmitting grating point) is

$$P_{sew}^{(t)} = 0.67\ \eta_{grat}^{(t)}\ P_t\ . \tag{22}$$

To determine the relationship between $P_{sew}^{(r)}$ (the SEW power at the receiving grating point) and $P_{sew}^{(t)}$, one must consider the power dissipation of the SEW while it is propagating from the transmission grating point to the receiving grating point.

The attenuation constant in nepers per unit distance is expressed by[2]

$$\alpha_{atten} = \frac{\text{Power lost per unit distance}}{\text{Twice the power transmitted}}\ . \tag{23}$$

Since the SEW is a guided wave[2],

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = P_{sew}^{(t)} \cdot \exp(-2\alpha_{atten}\ x), \tag{24}$$

where x is the distance between the transmitting and the receiving gratings in meters. For x = 3m, Eq. (24) becomes

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = P_{sew}^{(t)} \cdot \exp\ (-6\alpha_{atten}), \tag{25}$$

or if an attenuation factor (γ) is defined as

$$\gamma = \exp(-6\alpha_{atten}), \tag{26}$$

Eq. (25) becomes

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = \gamma\ P_{sew}^{(t)}\ . \tag{27}$$

The attenuation constant, α_{atten}, and the attenuation factor, γ, for copper and aluminum, uncoated or coated with some special dielectric were experimentally measured and are tabulated in Table I. The special dielectric has a relative dielectric constant of 2.70 and loss factor of 0.056 at 9 GHz.

TABLE I. THE ATTENUATION CONSTANT α_{atten} AND THE ATTENUATION FACTOR γ FOR COPPER AND ALUMINUM UNCOATED OR COATED WITH SOME SPECIAL DIELECTRIC

Material	α_{atten} neper/m	γ
Uncoated copper	0.21	0.28
Coated copper	0.11	0.52
Uncoated aluminum	0.14	0.43
Coated aluminum	0.08	0.62

Substituting Eq. (22) into Eq. (27) yields

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = 0.67\ \eta_{grat}^{(t)} \cdot \gamma \cdot P_t . \qquad (28)$$

At the receiving grating, the SEW is decoupled and detected. $\eta_{grat}^{(r)}$ is the grating coupling efficiency for the receiving grating and P_r is the power received by the receiving antenna. Since all of the power decoupled by the receiving grating can be detected by the receiving antenna,

$$\eta_{grat}^{(r)} = \frac{P_r}{P_{sew}^{(r)}} . \qquad (29)$$

Substituting Eq. (29) in Eq. (28) yields

$$P_r = 0.67\ \eta_{grat}^{(t)}\ \eta_{grat}^{(r)}\ \gamma\ P_t . \qquad (30)$$

By the reciprocity theorem, we have

$$\eta_{grat}^{(t)} = \eta_{grat}^{(r)} . \tag{31}$$

Combining Eqs. (30) and (31) results in

$$\eta_{grat}^{(t)} = \eta_{grat}^{(r)} = [\frac{P_r}{0.67 \gamma P_t}]^{1/2} . \tag{32}$$

A maximum coupling efficiency of 30% was experimentally achieved using this method.

2. Prism Coupling Efficiency

The experimental set up for this measurement is the same as shown in Fig. 2 except that two small right angle prisms replaced the receiving grating. One of the prism angles was chosen so that an electromagnetic beam normally incidence on the prism face struck the prism base at the critical angle. The prisms were made of soft polyethylene with a relative dielectric constant of 2.25. The prisms were of identical construction with dimensions illustrated in Fig. 3. Both prisms were used at the receiving point due to their relatively small individual size compared to the width of the metallic conductor strip (30.48).

The base of each prism as shown in Fig. 3 was 10.15 x 16.4 cm. Therefore, for the two prisms, the effective coupling aperture area is

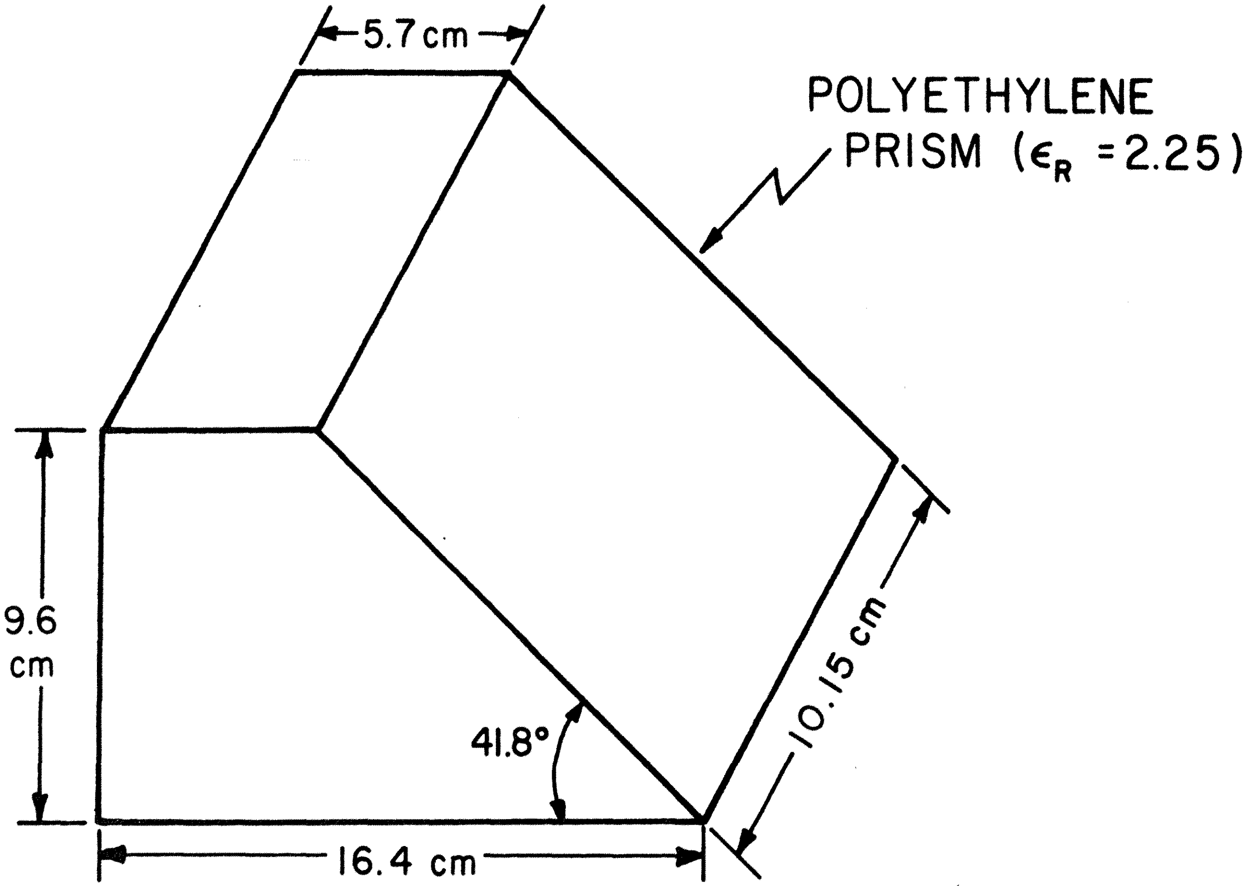


Fig. 3. Prism used in the measurement of the coupling efficiency for the prism SEW excitation technique.

$$A_{eff} = 2 \times 10.15 \times 16.40 = 332.92 \text{ cm}^2 . \qquad (33)$$

Notice that in this experiment the SEW was excited by the grating coupler utilizing exactly the same procedure as illustrated previously. The SEW power at the receiving point can be found from Eq. (28) as

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = 0.67 \, \eta_{grat}^{(t)} \, \gamma \, P_t . \qquad (34)$$

Since A_{eff} at the receiving point (332.92 cm^2) is 24.51% of A_{eff} at the transmitting point (1358.38 cm^2), only 24.51% of the SEW can be decoupled by the two small prisms. Therefore the prism coupling efficiency at the receiving point is

$$\eta_{prism}^{(r)} = \frac{P_r}{0.245 \, P_{sew}^{(r)}} . \qquad (35)$$

Substituting Eq. (35) into Eq. (34) results in

$$\eta_{prism}^{(r)} = \frac{P_r}{0.245 \times 0.67 \times \eta_{grat}^{(t)} \, \gamma \, P_t} . \qquad (36)$$

By the reciprocity theorem we have

$$\eta_{prism}^{(t)} = \eta_{prism}^{(r)} . \qquad (37)$$

A maximum coupling efficiency of 60% was experimentally achieved using this method.

B. Horn Antenna Coupling Efficiency

Two identical rectangular horn antennas were used in this experiment. The mouth of the horn antenna is 7.5 cm x 5.5 cm. First the transmitting power, $P_{horn}^{(t)}$, is measured by facing the two antennas, one as transmitting and the other one as receiving. The two antennas were laid two meters apart on a block of styrofoam as shown in Fig. 4(a). The relative dielectric constant of styrofoam is 1.06 and therefore it is used as a material very similar to air. The power measured in this case [Fig. 4(a)] is a direct coupling power, $P_{direct\ coup}^{(avg)}$. The average of the measured power of several points across the width of the styrofoam block is $P_{direct\ coup}^{(avg)}$. A 30.48 cm wide aluminum strip and a 1.6 mm thick polystyrene overlayer were laid on the styrofoam block as shown in Fig. 4(b). Polystyrene has a relative dielectric constant of 2.55 and a loss factor of 0.00033 at 9 GHz. The distance between the two antennas was 2 meters. The power measured in this case is $P_r^{(avg)}$. Again $P_r^{(avg)}$ is the average of the measured powers of several points along the cross width of the metal strip. The difference of the last two power measurements is

$$P_r^{(avg)} - P_{direct\ coup}^{(avg)} = P_{sew}^{(avg)} \ \eta_{horn}^{(r)} \qquad (38)$$

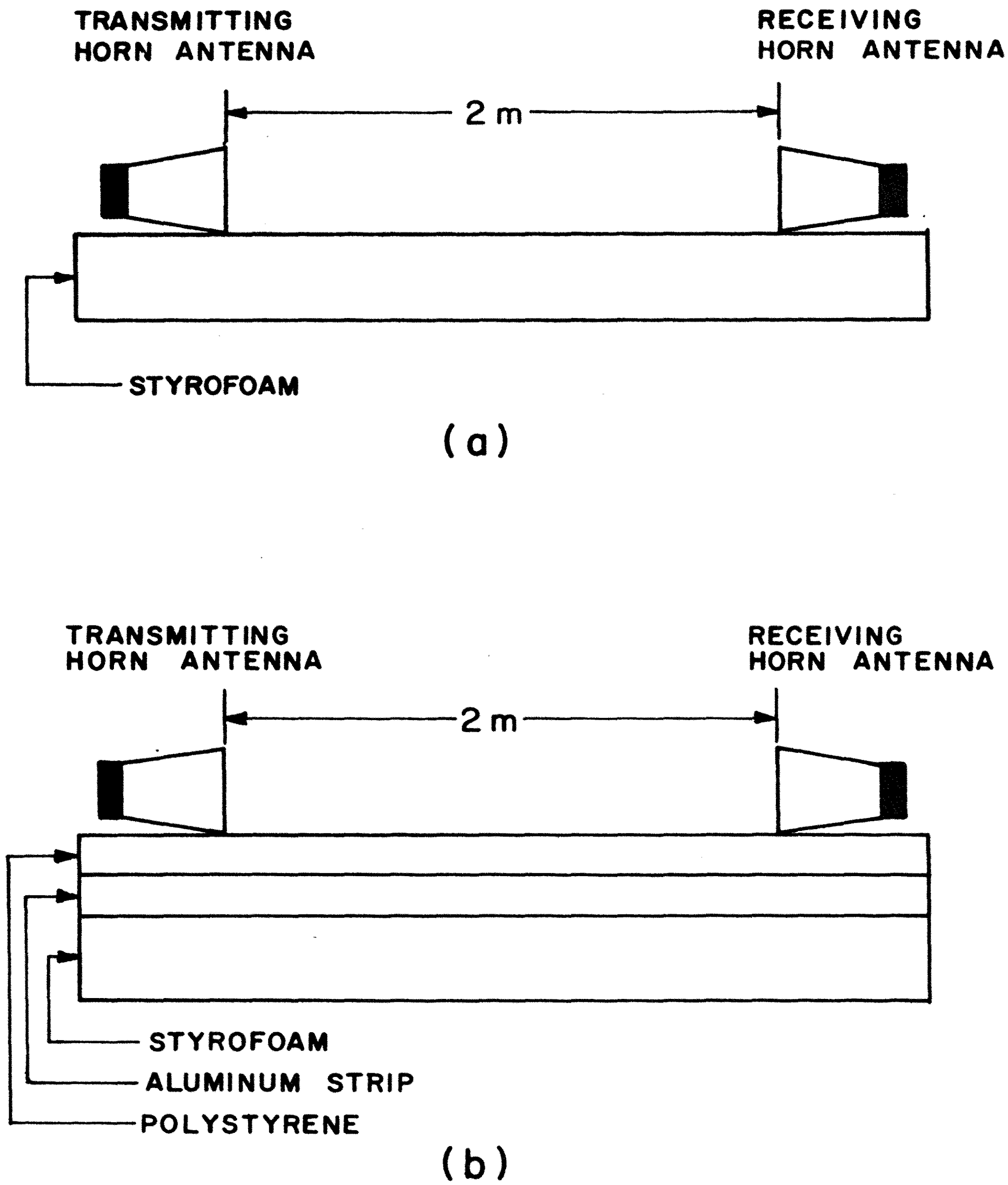


Fig. 4. Arrangement for defining and determining the power transmitted through the coupling aperture and the measurement of the coupling efficiency for the horn antenna SEW excitation technique. (a) The two antennas were laid two meters apart on a block of styrofoam. (b) The two antennas were laid on a 30.48 cm wide aluminum strip with a 1.60 mm thick polystyrene overlayer on a styrofoam block.

where $\eta_{horn}^{(r)}$ is the receiving horn antenna efficiency and $P_{sew}^{(avg)}$ is the average power of the SEW at the receiving point. The SEW power loss is negligible from the transmitter to the receiver for a low loss polystyrene coated metal strip. Therefore, the SEW powers are the same at the transmitting and the receiving points. Considering the fact that the width of the metal strip (30.48 cm) is four times the edge width of the horn antenna (7.5 cm), the SEW receiving power is

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = 4\ P_{sew}^{(avg)} . \tag{39}$$

Substituting Eq. (38) into Eq. (39) yields

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = \frac{4}{\eta_{horn}^{(r)}} \left(P_r^{(avg)} - P_{direct\ coup}^{(avg)}\right) . \tag{40}$$

Since the SEW powers are the same at the transmitting and the receiving points

$$P_{sew}^{(t)} = P_{sew}^{(r)} = \frac{4}{\eta_{horn}^{(r)}} \left(P_r^{(avg)} - P_{direct\ coup}^{(avg)}\right) . \tag{41}$$

The horn antenna coupling efficiency is

$$\eta_{horn}^{(t)} = \frac{P_{sew}^{(t)}}{P_{horn}^{(t)}} . \tag{42}$$

Combining Eqs. (41) and (42) yields

$$\eta_{horn}^{(t)} \; \eta_{horn}^{(r)} = \frac{4}{P_{horn}^{(t)}} \left(P_{r}^{(avg)} - P_{direct\ coup}^{(avg)}\right) . \tag{43}$$

By the reciprocity theorem the transmitting and the receiving efficiencies are the same. From Eq. (43) one obtains

$$\eta_{horn}^{(t)} = \eta_{horn}^{(r)} = 2 \sqrt{\frac{P_{r}^{(avg)} - P_{direct\ coup}^{(avg)}}{P_{horn}^{(t)}}} . \tag{44}$$

A maximum coupling efficiency of 73% was experimentally achieved using this technique.

C. Rectangular Waveguide Coupling Efficiency

The experimental set-up for this measurement was the same as that shown in Fig. 4, except that a rectangular waveguide replaced the transmitting horn antenna. To measure the transmitting power of the waveguide, $P_{waveguide}^{(t)}$, the rectangular waveguide (transmitter) and the horn antenna (receiver) were put face to face and the transmitting power was measured at a fixed frequency. The direct coupling power, $P_{direct\ coup}$, was measured following the procedure previously described [horn antenna coupling efficiency - see Fig. 4(a)]. The transmitting horn antenna was replaced by the transmitting waveguide and the power was measured only at one position. There was no need for obtaining an average. A 30.48 cm wide aluminum strip and 1.6 mm thick polystyrene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.55$) overlayer was laid on the styrofoam block as shown in Fig. 4(b). The polystyrene sheet was cut 1.90 cm in width (the interior edge dimension of the waveguide) and was placed between the mouths of the waveguide and the horn antenna. The received power is P_r. The difference between the last two power measurements is

$$P_r - P_{direct\ coup} = P_{sew}^{(r)} \; \eta_{horn}^{(r)} \; . \tag{45}$$

$P_{sew}^{(r)}$ is the same as $P_{sew}^{(t)}$ since the loss for the polystyrene coated metal is negligible between the transmitting and receiving points.

The rectangular waveguide coupling efficiency is given by

$$\eta_{waveguide}^{(t)} = \frac{P_{sew}^{(t)}}{P_{waveguide}^{(t)}} \; . \tag{46}$$

Combining Eqs. (45) and (46) yields

$$\eta_{waveguide}^{(t)} = \frac{P_r - P_{direct\ coup}}{P_{waveguide}^{(t)} \; \eta_{horn}^{(r)}} \; . \tag{47}$$

A maximum coupling efficiency of 92% was experimentally achieved using this technique.

D. Hump Coupling Efficiency

A hump of metal with a height of 37 cm and a cross section curvature as shown in Fig. 5 was constructed. Fig. 5 illustrates that the transmitting horn antenna is at a height such that all of the transmitted electromagnetic energy illuminates the hump. The transmitting power of the horn antenna, $P_{horn}^{(t)}$, is actually the power transmitted to the hump coupling aperture. From Eq. (12)

$$\eta_{hump}^{(t)} = \frac{P_{sew}^{(t)}}{P_{horn}^{(t)}} \tag{48}$$

where $P_{sew}^{(t)}$ is the SEW power at the transmitting point. The metal plated shield was used to prevent the direct coupling of electromagnetic energy between the antennas. The power measured by the receiving horn antenna is $P_r^{(avg)}$. Again, $P_r^{(avg)}$ is the average of the measured powers of several points across the width of the metal strip. The metal strip is four times the width of the edge of the horn antenna. Therefore,

$$P_{horn}^{(r)} = 4\ P_{horn}^{(avg)} \tag{49}$$

since

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = \frac{P_{horn}^{(r)}}{\eta_{horn}^{(r)}} . \tag{50}$$

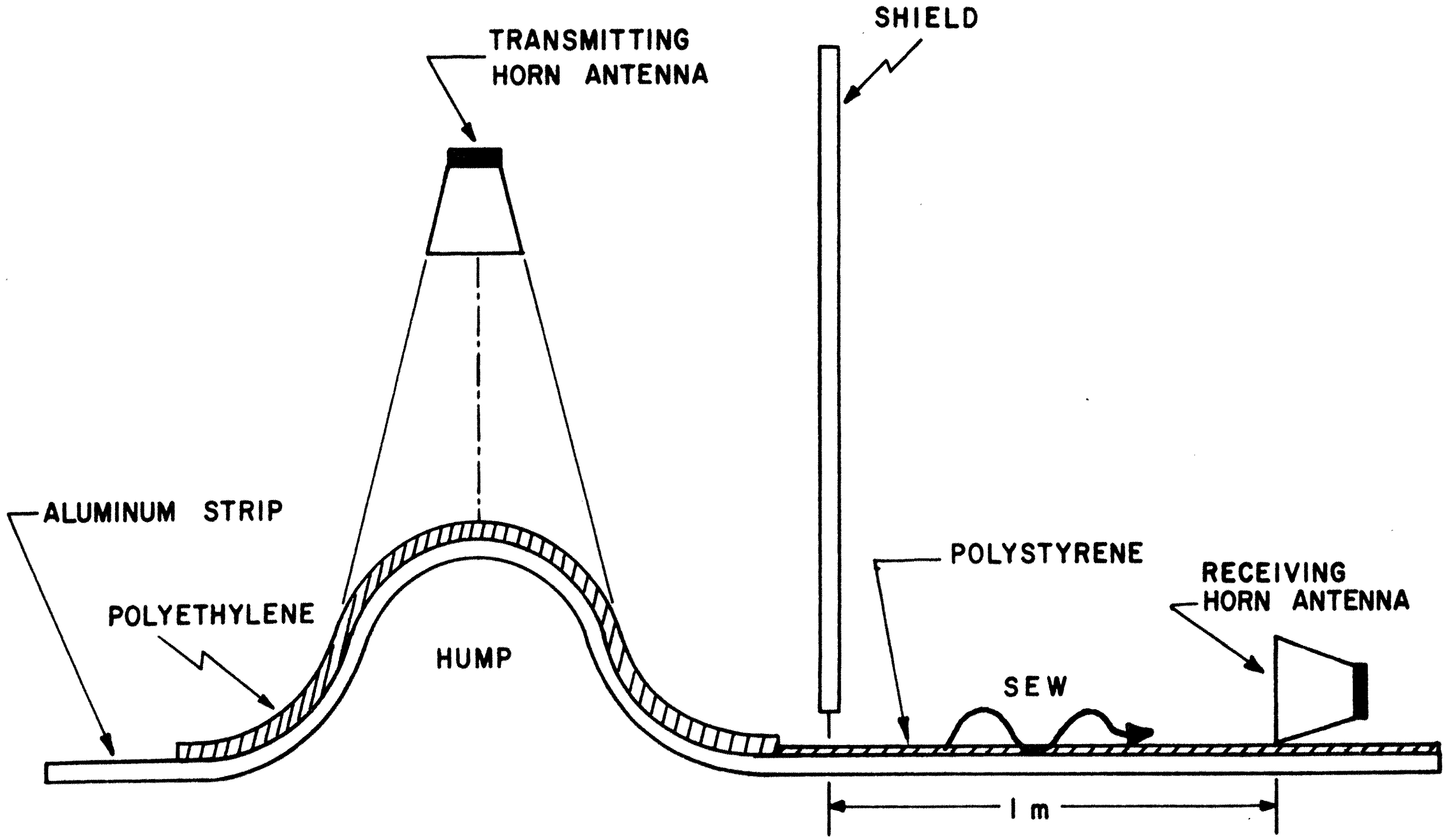


Fig. 5. Arrangement for defining and determining the power transmitted through the coupling aperature and the measurement of the coupling efficiency for the hump SEW excitation technique.

By substituting Eq. (49) in Eq. (50)

$$P_{sew}^{(r)} = \frac{4\ P_{horn}^{(avg)}}{\eta_{horn}^{(r)}} . \tag{51}$$

Again $P_{sew}^{(r)}$ is equal to $P_{sew}^{(t)}$ since the loss for polystyrene coated metal is negligible between the hump and the receiving horn antenna. From Eq. (51)

$$P_{sew}^{(t)} = P_{sew}^{(r)} = \frac{4\ P_{horn}^{(avg)}}{\eta_{horn}^{(r)}} . \tag{52}$$

The efficiency of the hump obtained by combining Eqs. (48) and (52) is

$$\eta_{hump}^{(t)} = \frac{P_{sew}^{(t)}}{P_{horn}^{(t)}} = \frac{4\ P_{horn}^{(avg)}}{P_{horn}^{(t)}\ \eta_{horn}^{(r)}} . \tag{53}$$

Using this technique, a peak coupling efficiency of about 35% was achieved when the transmitting horn antenna was aimed vertically down at the hump's center of curvature and the hump was covered with a 2.29 mm thick overlayer of polyethylene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$).

E. Valley Coupling Efficiency

A valley of metal with the dimensions approximately equal to those of the hump just described but inverted was constructed as shown in Fig. 6. Fig. 6 illustrates that the transmitting horn antenna is at a height such that

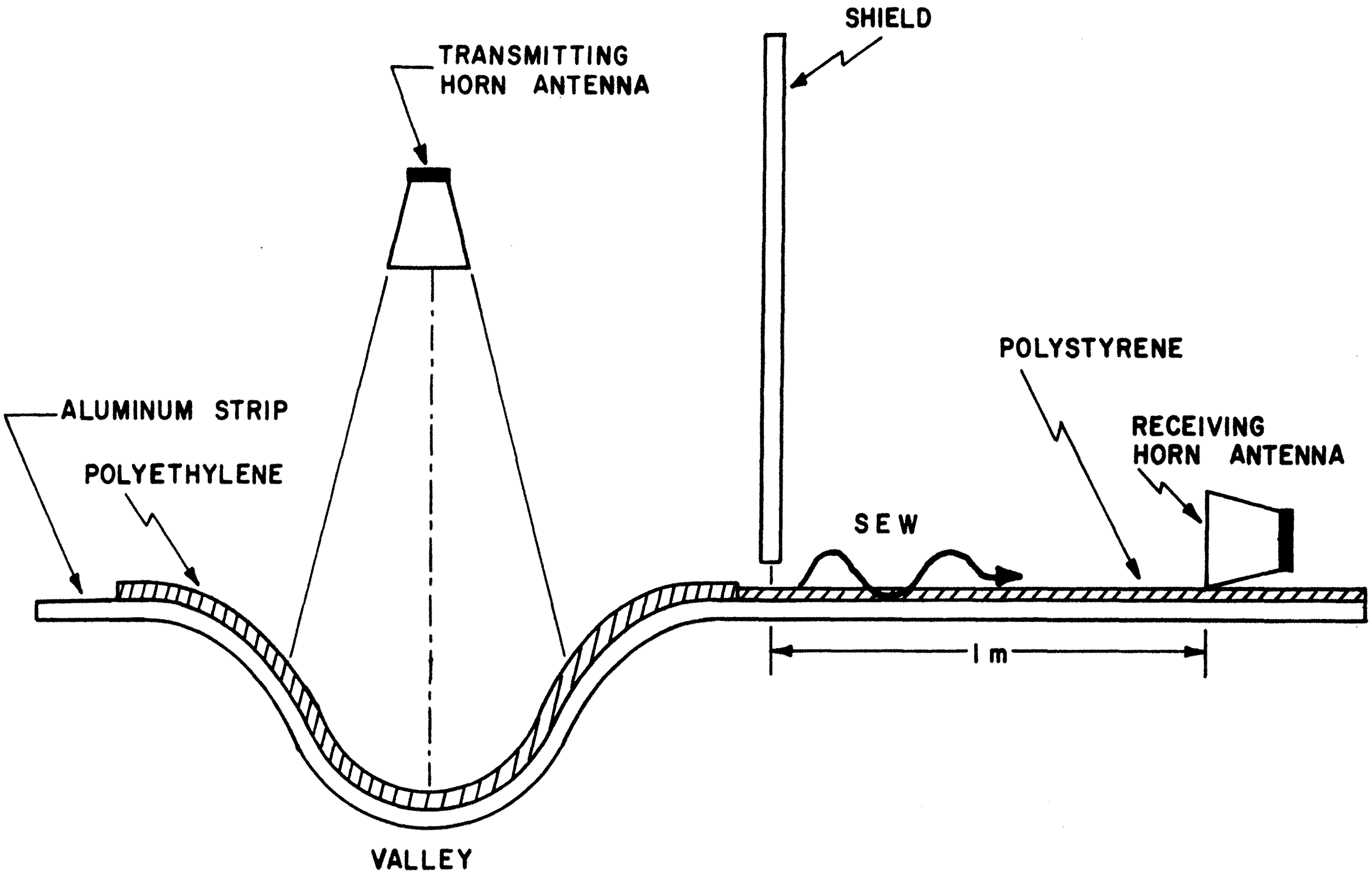


Fig. 6. Arrangement for defining and determining the power transmitted through the coupling aperture and the measurement of the coupling efficiency for the valley SEW excitation technique.

all of the transmitted electromagnetic power illuminates the valley. The transmitted power of the horn antenna, $P^{(t)}_{horn}$, is the power transmitted to the valley coupling aperture. From Eq. (12)

$$\eta^{(t)}_{valley} = \frac{P^{(t)}_{sew}}{P^{(t)}_{horn}} \tag{54}$$

where $P^{(t)}_{sew}$ is measured following the procedure described previously (hump coupling efficiency). Therefore, analogous to Eq. (53),

$$\eta^{(t)}_{valley} = \frac{4\ P^{(avg)}_{horn}}{P^{(t)}_{horn}\ \ \eta^{(r)}_{horn}} \ . \tag{55}$$

A peak coupling efficiency of 12% was measured when the transmitting horn antenna was aimed vertically downward and the valley was covered with a 2.29 mm thick overlayer of polyethelyene ($\varepsilon_R = 2.25$).

REFERENCES

1. H. E. M. Barlow and J. Brown, Radio Surface Waves, New York: Oxford Press, 1962.

2. J. D. Kraus, Electromagnetics, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1953.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. RADIO FREQUENCY

1. J. C. Maxwell, A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism, Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1873.

2. Lord Rayleigh, "On Waves Propagated Along the Surface of an Elastic Solid," Proc. London Math. Soc., Vol. 17, p. 4, 1885.

3. H. Hertz, "Ueber Sehr Schnelle Elektrische Schwingungen," Wiedemanns Ann., Vol. 31, p. 421, 1887.

4. H. Hertz, "Ueber Elektrodynamische Wellen Im Luftraume Und Deren Reflexion," Wiedemanns Ann, Vol. 34, p. 609, 1888.

5. L. V. Lorenz, "Lysbevoegelsen I Og Uden For En Plane Lysbolger Belyst Kugle," Vid. Selsk, Skr., (6), Vol. 6, p. 403, 1890.

6. H. C. Pocklington, "Electrical Oscillations in Wires," Proc. Cambridge Phil. Soc., Vol. 9, p. 324, 1897.

7. A. Sommerfeld, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Along a Cylindrical Conductor," Ann. Physik Und Chemie, Vol. 67, p. 233, 1899.

8. A. Sommerfeld, "Fortplanzung Electrodynamischer Wellen An Einem Zylindrischen Leiter," Annalen Der Physik Und Chemie, 67, pp. 233-290, December 1899.

9. Editorial Comment, "Marconi Signals Across the Atlantic," Elect. World, N. Y., Vol. 38, p. 1023, 1901.

10. G. Marconi (see Editorial Comment). Elect. World, N. Y., Vol. 38, p. 1023, 1901.

11. G. A. Campbell, "On Loaded Lines in Telephonic Transmission," Phil. Mag., Vol. 5, p. 319, 1903.

12. F. Harms, "Electromagnetic Waves on a Wire With a Cylindrical Insulating Sheath," Ann. Phys., Vol. 23, p. 44, 1907.

13. J. Zenneck, "On the Propagation of Plane Electromagnetic Waves Along a Flat Conductor and Its Application to Wireless Telegraphy," Ann. Physik, Vol. 23, p. 846, 1907.

14. J. Zenneck, "Uber Die Fortplanzung Ebener Electromagnetischer Wellen Einer Ebenen Leiterflache Und Ihre Beziehung Zur Drahtlosen Telegraphie," Ann. Phys. Lpz. (4), Vol. 23, p. 846, 1907.

15. F. Harms, "Elektromagnetische Wellen An Einem Draht Mit Isolierender Zylindrischer Hulle," Annalen der Physik, Vol. 23, pp. 44-60, May 1907.

16. F. Hack, "The Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Over a Plane Conductor," Ann. Phys., Ppz., Vol. 27, p. 43, 1908.

17. A. Sommerfeld, "Ueber Die Ausbreitung Der Wellen in Der Drahtlosen Telegraphie," Ann. Phy. Lpz. (4), Vol. 28, p. 665, 1909.

18. D. Hondros, "Electromagnetic Waves on Wires," Ann. Physik, Vol. 30, p. 905, 1909.

19. D. Hondros, "Uber Elektromagnetische Drahtwellen," Annalen der Physik, Vol. 30, pp. 905-950, December 1909.

20. A. Sommerfeld, "The Propagation in Wireless Telegraphy," Jahrb. d Drahtl. Tel., Vol. 4, p. 157, 1910.

21. D. Hondros and P. Debye, "Electromagnetic Waves in Dielectric Wires," Ann. Physik, Vol. 32, p. 465, 1910.

22. D. Hondros and P. Debye, "Elektromagnetische Wellen an Dielektrischen Drahten," Annalen der Physik, Vol. 32, pp. 465-476, June 1910.

23. H. Ruter and O. Schriever, "Electromagnetic Waves in Dielectric Wires," Schriften Naturwissenschaften Verlag Schleswig-Holstein, Ger., Vol. 16, p. 2, 1915.

24. H. Zahn, "Detection of Electromagnetic Waves in Dielectric Wires," Ann. Physik, Vol. 49, p. 907, 1916.

25. G. N. Watson, "The Diffraction of Radio Waves by the Earth," Proc. Roy. Soc. A95, pp. 83-99, 1918.

26. H. Weyl, "Ausbreitung Elektromagnetischer Wellen Uber Einem Ebenen Leiter," Ann. Phys. Lpz. (4), Vol. 60, p. 481, 1919.

27. G. N. Watson, "The Transmission of Electric Waves Around the Earth," Proc. Roy. Soc. A95, pp. 546-563, 1919.

28. O. Schriever, "Electromagnetic Waves in Dielectric Conductors," Ann. Physik, Vol. 63, p. 645, 1920.

29. F. Ollendorf, "The Theoretical Foundations of High-Frequency Technique," Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Ger., 1926.

30. A. Sommerfeld, "Ueber Die Ausbreitung Der Wellen in Der Drahtlosen Telegraphie," Ann. Phys. Lpz, Vol. 81, p. 1135, 1926.

31. B. Rolf, "Graphs to Prof. Sommerfeld's Attenuation Formula for Radio Waves," Proc. Inst. Radio Engrs., N. Y., Vol. 18, p. 391, 1930.

32. B. van der Pol and K. F. Niessen, "Ueber Die Ausbreitung Elektromagnetischer Wellen Uber Eine Eben Erde," Ann. Phys. Lpz. (5), Vol. 6, p. 273, 1930. [See also B. van der Pol and K. F. Niessen (1931). Z. fur Hochfreq. Tech. 37, 152; B. van der Pol (1931). Physics 2, 843; K. F. Niessen (1933a). Ann. Phys. Lpz. (5) 16, 810; K. F. Niessen (1933b). Ann. Phys. Lpz. (5) 18, 893.]

33. W. H. Wise, "The Grounded Condenser Antenna Radiation Formula," Proc. Inst. Radio Engrs., N. Y., Vol. 19, p. 1684, 1931.

34. K. A. Norton, "Propagation of Radio Waves Over a Plane Earth," Nature, Lond., Vol. 135, p. 954, 1935.

35. C. R. Burrows, "Existence of a Surface Wave in Radio Propagation, Nature, Lond., Vol. 138, p. 284, 1936. [See also Burrows, C. R. (1937), Proc. Inst. Radio Engrs., N. Y. 25, 219).

36. K. A. Norton, "The Propagation of Radio Waves Over the Surface of the Earth and in the Upper Atmosphere, I.," Proc. Inst. Radio Engrs., N. Y., Vol. 24, pp. 1367-1387, 1936.

37. J. R. Carson, S. P. Mead, and S. A. Schelkunoff, "Hyperfrequency Waveguides--Mathematical Theory," Bell Sys. Tech. J., Vol. 15, p. 310, 1936.

38. R. E. Langer, "On the Connection Formulas and the Solutions of the Wave Equation," Phys. Rev., Vol. 51, p. 669, 1937.

39. C. R. Burrows, "Radio Propagation Over Plane Earth-Field Strength Curves," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 16, pp. 45-77 and pp. 1203-1236, 1937.

40. K. A. Norton, "Physical Reality of Space and Surface Waves in the Radiation Field of Radio Antennas," Proc. Inst. Radio Engrs., N. Y., Vol. 25, pp. 1192-1202, 1937.

41. K. A. Norton, "The Propagation of Radio Waves Over the Surface of the Earth and in the Upper Atmosphere, II," Proc. Inst. Radio Engrs., N. Y., Vol. 25, pp. 1203-1236, 1937.

42. K. F. Niessen, "Zue Entschidung Den Zwischen Den Beiden Sommerfeldschen Formeln Fur Fortplanzung Von Drahtlosen Wellen," Ann. Phys. Lpz., Vol. 29, p. 585, 1937.

43. B. van der Pol. and H. Bremmer, "The Diffraction of Electromagnetic Waves From an Electrical Point Source Round a Finitely Conducting Sphere," Phil. Mag. Ser. 7, Vol. 24, pp. 141-176; Vol. 24, pp. 825-864; Vol. 25, pp. 817-834; and Vol. 26, pp. 261-275, 1937, 1938, 1939.

44. S. A. Schelkunoff, "Transmission Theory of Plane Electromagnetic Waves," Proc. IRE, Vol. 25, pp. 1957-1992, November 1937.

45. H. Awender and O. Lange, "The Propagation of Decimetre and Centimetre Waves Along Single Metallic and Dielectric Wires," Funktech. Monatshefte, pt. 2, p. 5, 51, 1938.

46. J. Saphores and L. Brillouin, "General Properties of Dielectric Guides and Cables," Elec. Commun., Vol. 16, p. 346, 1938.

47. W. W. Hansen and J. R. Woodyard, "A New Principle in Directional Antenna Design," Proc. IRE, Vol. 26, pp. 333-345, March 1938.

48. R. D. Richtmyer, "Dielectric Resonators," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 10, p. 391, 1939.

49. A. Klemt, "Contribution to the Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Along Dielectric Wires," Funktech. Monatshefte, Vol. 4, p. 122, 1939.

50. A. G. Clavier and V. Altovsky, "Experimental Researches on the Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves in Dielectric Guides," Elec. Commun., Vol. 18, p. 8, 1940.

51. E. T. Whittaker and G. N. Watson, Modern Analysis, Sec. 18.6, 4th Edition, Cambridge, Mass.: Cambridge University Press, 1940.

52. J. A. Stratton, Electromagnetic Theory, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1941.

53. C. R. Burrows, and M. C. Gray, "The Effect of the Earth's Curvature on Ground Wave Propagation," Proc. Inst. Radio Engrs., Vol. 29, pp. 16-24, 1941.

54. K. A. Norton, "The Calculation of the Ground Wave Field Intensity Over a Finitely Conducting Spherical Earth," Proc. Inst. Radio Engrs., N. Y., Vol. 29, pp. 623-639, 1941.

55. K. E. Slevogt, "Propagation of Decimetre Waves Along a Dielectric Line," Hochfreq. Und Elek., Vol. 59, p. 1, 1942.

56. S. A. Schelkunoff, Electromagnetic Waves, New York: D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., 1943.

57. M. A. Leontovich, "Approximate Boundary Conditions for the Electromagnetic Field on the Surface of a Good Conductor," Bull. Acad. Sc. U.R.S.S., Ser. Phys., Vol. 9, p. 16, 1944.

58. C. C. Cutler, "Electromagnetic Waves Guided by Corrugated Conducting Surfaces," Bell Telephone Labs., New York, N. Y., unpublished report, October 1944.

59. V. A. Fock, "Diffraction of Radio Waves Around the Earth's Surface," J. Phys. Moscow, Vol. 9, pp. 256-266 and J. Theor. Exp. Phys., Vol. 15, pp. 480-490, 1945.

60. L. Brillouin, Wave Propagation in Periodic Structures, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 1946.

61. H. G. Booker, "Slot Aerials and Their Relation to Complementary Wire Aerials (Babinet's Principle)," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 93, Part iii A, pp. 620-632, 1946.

62. E. Feinberg, "On the Propagation of Radio Waves Along an Imperfect Surface," J. Phys., Moscow, Vol. 10, pp. 410-440, 1946.

63. J. Levy, "Transmission of Electromagnetic Guided Waves Through a Series of Symmetrical and Equidistant Obstacles," Cables & Transmission, Vol. 1, p. 103, 1947.

64. E. Roubine, "The Helical Circuit Used in Travelling Wave Tubes," L'Onde Eletrique, Vol. 27, p. 203, 1947.

65. E. L. Chu and W. W. Hansen, "The Theory of Disk-Loaded Waveguides," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 18, p. 996, 1947.

66. M. Jessel and R. Wallauschek, "Experimental Study of Propagation Along a Delay Line in the Form of a Helix," Ann. Telecommun., Vol. 3, p. 291, 1948.

67. C. G. Montgomery, et al., Principle of Microwave Circuits, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1948.

68. W. O. Schumann, "Wellen Langs Homogener Plasmaschichten," S. B. Akad. d. Wiss., Math., Naturwiss, Vol. 225, pp. 255-261, 1948.

69. L. Brillouin, "Wave Guides for Slow Waves," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 19, p. 1023, 1948.

70. M. Abele, "Theory of the Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Along a Dielectric Guide of Circular Section," Consiglo Nazionale Delle Richerche, Tipographia Del Senato, Rome, Italy, 1948.

71. R. E. Vowels, "Matrix Methods in the Solution of Ladder Networks," J. IEE, Vol. 95, pp. 40-50, January 1948.

72. C. C. Cutler, "Experimental Determination of Helical-Wave Properties," Proc. IRE, Vol. 36, pp. 230-233, February 1948.

73. R. M. Whitmer, "Fields in Nonmetallic Waveguides," Proc. IRE, Vol. 36, pp. 1105-1109, September 1948.

74. S. Silver, Microwave Antenna Theory and Design, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1949.

75. H. Bremmer, Terrestrial Radio Waves, New York: Elsevier Publ. Co., 1949.

76. G. Millington, "Ground Wave Propagation Over an Inhomogeneous Smooth Earth, Pt. I," Proc. Instn. Elect. Engrs., Vol. 96, p. 53. [See also Nature, Lond., Vol. 163, p. 128 and Vol. 164, p. 114, 1949.]

77. A. Sommerfeld, Partial Differential Equations, New York: Academic Press, 1949.

78. E. L. Chu and W. W. Hansen, "Disk Loaded Waveguides," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 20, p. 280, 1949.

79. E. Kettel, "A Waveguide With Phase Velocity $v<c$ for the E_{10-} Wave," Frequenz, Vol. 3, pp. 73-80, 1949.

80. M. G. Belkina, "Tables to Calculate the Electromagnetic Field in the Shadow Region for Various Soils," Soviet Radio Press, Moscow, 1949.

81. A. L. Cullen, "Waveguide Field Patterns in Evanescent Modes," Wireless Engr., Vol. 26, p. 317, 1949.

82. S. K. Kogan, "The Propagation of Waves Along an Endless Helix," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Vol. 66, p. 867, 1949.

83. L. M. Field, "Some Slow-Wave Structures for Travelling Wave Tubes," Proc. IRE, Vol. 37, pp. 34-40, January 1949.

84. J. R. Pierce, "Circuits for Travelling Wave Tubes," Proc. IRE, Vol. 37, pp. 510-515, May 1949.

85. T. Kahan and G. Eckart, "On the Electromagnetic Surface Wave of Sommerfeld," Physical Review, Vol. 76, No. 3, pp. 406-410, August 1, 1949.

86. W. M. Elsasser, "Attenuation in a Dielectric Circular Rod," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 20, pp. 1193-1196, December 1949.

87. C. H. Chandler, "An Investigation of Dielectric Rod as Waveguide," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 20, No. 12, pp. 1188-1193, December 1949.

88. H. G. Becker and P. C. Clemmow, "A Relation Between the Sommerfeld Theory of Radio Propagation Over a Flat Earth and the Theory of Diffraction at a Straight Edge," Proc. IEE (London), 97, part iii, pp. 18-27, 1950.

89. J. C. Slater, Microwave Electronics, New York: D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., 1950.

90. E. C. Jordan, Electromagnetic Wave and Radiating Systems, New York: Prentice-Hall, 1950.

91. H. G. Booker and P. C. Clemmow, "The Concept of an Angular Spectrum of Plane Waves and Its Relations to That of a Polar Diagram and Aperture Distribution," Proc. Instn. Elect. Engrs., Vol. 97, Pt. III, p. 11, 1950.

92. W. O. Schumann, "Ausbreitung Elektrischer Wellen Langs Geschichteter Und Langs Kontinuierlich Verandlicher Plasmas," Zeit. f. Naturforschung, Vol. 5a, pp. 612-617, 1950.

93. R. Warnecke, O. Doehler and P. Guenard, "On Delay Lines in the Form of Combs or Interdigital Structures and Their Equivalent Circuits," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris), Vol. 231, p. 1220, 1950.

94. P. C. Clemmow, "Some Extensions to the Method of Integration by Steepest Descents," Quart. J. Mech., Vol. 3, pp. 241-256, 1950.

95. R. S. Phillips, "The Electromagnetic Field Produced by a Helix," Quart. Appl. Math., Vol. 8, p. 229, 1950.

96. G. Goubau, "Surface-wave Transmission Line," Radio and TV News, Vol. 14, p. 10, 1950.

97. C. O. Lund, "Broadband Transition From Coaxial Line to Helix," RCA Rev., Vol. 11, p. 133, 1950.

98. N. M. Rust, "Surface-wave Transmission Line," Wireless Engr., Vol. 27, p. 270, 1950.

99. S. K. Kogan, "The Excitation of a Helical Conductor," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Vol. 74, p. 487, 1950.

100. L. M. Field, "Recent Developments in Traveling-wave Values," Electronics, p. 150, January 1950.

101. R. M. Fano, "Theoretical Limitations on the Broad Band Matching of Arbitrary Impedances," J. Franklin Inst., Vol. 249, pp. 57-84, January and pp. 139-154, February, 1950.

102. R. C. Fletcher, "Helix Parameters Used in Travelling-wave Tube Theory," Proc. IRE, Vol. 38, pp. 413-417, April 1950.

103. A. W. Lines, G. R. Nicoll, and A. M. Woodward, "Some Properties of Waveguides With Periodic Structures," Proc. IEE, Vol. 97, pt. III, pp. 263-276, July 1950.

104. G. Goubau, "Surface Waves and Their Application to Transmission Lines," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 21, pp. 1119-1128, November 1950.

105. H. Levine and J. Schwinger, "On the Theory of Electromagnetic Wave Diffraction by an Aperture in an Infinite Plane Conducting Screen," Communications on Pure and Appl. Math., Vol. 3, pp. 361-366, December 1950.

106. I. N. Sneddon, <u>Fourier Transforms</u>, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 1951.

107. N. Marcuvitz, Waveguide Handbook, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1951.

108. H. Kaden, "Advances in the Theory of Waves on Wires," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 5, p. 399, 1951.

109. H. Kaden, "A General Theory of the Helical Line," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 5, p. 534, 1951.

110. G. D. Monteath, "Application of the Compensation Theorem to Certain Radiation and Propagation Problems," Proc. Instn. Elect. Engrs., Vol. 98, Pt. 4, pp. 23-30, 1951.

111. A. Fromageot and B. Louis, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Along a Conducting Wire With Thin Dielectric Covering," Bull Soc. Franc. Electriciens, Vol. 1, p. 291, 1951.

112. J. F. Colin, "Propagation of an Electromagnetic Wave Guided by a Metal Surface With Dielectric Coating," L'Onde Electrique, Vol. 31, p. 245, 1951.

113. H. M. Schmidt, "Cylindrical Surface-wave Guides," Z. Angew. Phys., Vol. 3, p. 272, 1951.

114. A. I. Akhiezer and Y. B. Faynberg, "Slow Electromagnetic Waves," Uspekhi Fiz. Nauk, Vol. 44, p. 321, 1951.

115. G. Goubau, "On the Zenneck Surface Wave," Z. Angew. Phys., Vol. 3, p. 103, 1951.

116. H. Ott, "Surface Waves," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 5, p. 343, 1951.

117. C. C. Dewey, P. Parzen, and T. M. Marchese, "Periodic Waveguide Travelling-wave Amplifier for Medium Powers," Proc. IRE, Vol. 39, pp. 153-159, February 1951.

118. E. T. Kornhauser, "Propagation on Dielectric Coated Wires," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 22, p. 525, April 1951.

119. S. S. Attwood, "Surface-wave Propagation Over a Coated Plane Conductor," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 22, pp. 504-509, April 1951.

120. C. T. Tai, "The Effect of a Grounded Slab on the Radiation From a Line Source," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 22, pp. 405-414, April 1951.

121. G. Goubau, "Single-conductor Surface-wave Transmission Lines," Proc. IRE, Vol. 39, pp. 619-624, June 1951.

122. W. Sollfrey, "Wave Propagation on Helical Wires," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 22, pp. 905-910, July 1951.

123. W. Rotman, "A Study of Single-Surface Corrugated Guide," Proc. IRE, Vol. 39, No. 8, pp. 952-959, August 1951.

124. W. Rotman, "A Study of Single-surface Corrugated Guides," Proc. IRE, Vol. 39, pp. 952-949, August 1951.

125. S. Millman, "A Spatial-harmonic Travelling-wave Amplifier for Six-millimeters Wavelength," Proc. IRE, Vol. 39, pp. 1035-1943, September 1951.

126. S. A. Schelkunoff and H. T. Friis, Antennas, Theory and Practice, New York: John Wiley, 1952.

127. P. Guenard, O. Doehler, and R. Warnecke, "Properties of Lines With Periodic Structures," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris), Vol. 235, p. 32, 1952.

128. K. Udagawa, "On the Attenuation Characteristics of Electromagnetic Waves in Helical Circuits," J. Inst. Elec. Commun. Engrs. (Japan), Vol. 35, p. 342, 1952.

129. L. B. Mullett and B. G. Loach, "Waveguide Systems With Negative Phase Velocities," Nature, Vol. 169, p. 1011, 1952.

130. J. F. Hull, G. Novick and B. D. Kumpfer, "A High-power Delay Line for a Travelling-wave Amplifier or Oscillator," Proc. NEC, Vol. 8, p. 313, 1952.

131. K. Udagawa, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves in Helical Circuits Coaxially Surrounded by a Dielectric Tube," J. Inst. Elec. Commun. Engrs. (Japan), Vol. 35, p. 85, 1952.

132. R. W. Peter, J. A. Ruetz, and A. B. Olson, "Attenuation of Wire Helices in Dielectric Supports," RCA Rev., Vol. 13, p. 558, 1952.

133. H. Kaden, "Dielectric and Metal Waveguides," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 6, p. 319, 1952.

134. G. A. Hufford, "An Integral Equation Approach to the Problem of Wave Propagation Over an Irregular Surface," Quart. Appl. Math, Vol. 9, p. 391, 1952.

135. S. A. Vakin, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Along an Infinite Helical Slit," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Vol. 84, p. 37, 1952.

136. W. Klein, "The Delay Line as a Component of Values," Arch. Elektrotech., Vol. 40, p. 280, 1952.

137. W. P. Schestopalow, "Theory of a Waveguide Containing a Spiral, Partly Filled With a Dielectric," Nachr. Tech., Vol. 4, p. 425, 1954; and Zhur. Tekh. Fiz., Vol. 22, p. 414, 1952.

138. A. C. Grace and J. A. Lane, "Surface-wave Transmission Lines," Wirless Engr., Vol. 29, p. 230, 1952.

139. H. Kleinwachter and H. Weiss, "Bifilar Line With Large Flexibility and Rapid Diminution of Radial Field for the Transmission by Hyperfrequencies," L'Onde Electrique, Vol. 32, p. 46, 1952.

140. E. Roubine, "Investigation of Electromagnetic Waves Guided by Helical Conductors," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris), Vol. 232, p. 1748; 1959; and, Ann. Telecommun., Vol. 7, pp. 206, 262, and 310, 1952.

141. E. T. Jaynes, "The Concept and Measurement of Impedance in Periodically Loaded Wave Guides," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 23, p. 1077, 1952.

142. M. A. Miller, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Over Plane Surface With Anisotropic Homogeneous Boundary Conditions," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S. S., Vol. 87, p. 511, 1952.

143. W. Gunn, "Application Possibilities of a Surface-wave Mode," Marconi Rev., Vol. 15, p. 145, 1952.

144. H. M. Barlow, "The Relative Power Carrying Capacity of High-Frequency Waveguides," Proc. IEE (London), 99, part ii, pp. 21-27, January 1952.

145. G. E. Mueller, "A Broadside Dielectric Antenna," Proc. IRE, Vol. 40, pp. 71-75, January 1952.

146. R. B. Adler, "Waves on Inhonogeneous Cylindrical Structures," Proc. IRE, Vol. 40, pp. 339-348, March 1952.

147. F. J. Zucker, "Theory and Application of Surface Waves," Nuovo Cimenti, 9, supplement no. 3, pp. 450-473, June 1952.

148. D. D. King, "Dielectric Image Line," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 23, pp. 699-700, June 1952.

149. E. M. T. Jones, "An Annular Corrugated Surface Antenna," Proc. IRE, Vol. 40, pp. 721-725, June 1952.

150. G. Goubau, "On the Excitation of Surface Waves," Proc. IRE, Vol. 40, pp. 865-868, July 1952.

151. R. C. Fletcher, "A Broad-band Interdigital Circuit for Use in Travelling-wave-type Amplifiers," Proc. IRE, Vol. 40, pp. 951-958, August 1952.

152. G. Goubau, C. Sharp, and S. W. Attwood, "Investigation of a Surface-wave Line for Long Distance Transmission," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-2, pp. 263-267, August 1952.

153. A. A. Meyerhoff, "Interaction Between Surface-wave Transmission Lines," Proc. IRE, Vol. 40, pp. 1061-1065, September 1952.

154. R. M. Whitmer, "Radiation From a Dielectric Wave-guide," Journal Appl. Phys. 23, pp. 949-953, September 1952.

155. R. B. Dyott, "The Launching of Electromagnetic Waves on a Cylindrical Conductor," Proc. IEE, Vol. 99, pt. III, pp. 408-413, November 1952.

156. J. C. Simon and G. Weill, "Sur le Rayonnement Longitudinal d'Antennes Dielectriques," C. R. de l'Academie des Sciences, Vol. 235, pp. 1379-1381, December 1952.

157. F. Assadourian and E. Rimai, "Simplified Theory and Microstrip Transmission Systems," Proc. IRE, Vol. 40, No. 12, pp. 1651-1657, December 1952.

158. D. G. Kiely, Dielectric Aerials, London: Methven, 1953.

159. P. C. Clemmow, "Radio Propagation Over a Flat Earth Across a Boundary Separating Two Different Media," Trans. Roy. Soc. (London), Vol. 246, p. 1, 1953.

160. R. A. Hurd, "Surface Waves on a Two-Layer Dielectric-Coated Wire," Natl. Res. Council of Canada, Ottawa, Ont., Publication No. 3187, p. 1, 1953.

161. H. M. Barlow and A. L. Cullen, "Surface Waves," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 100, Pt. III, pp. 329-347, November 1953.

162. H. M. Barlow and A. E. Karbowiak, "An Investigation of the Characteristic of Cylindrical Surface Waves," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 100, Pt. III, pp. 321-328, November 1953.

163. A. Erdelyi, et al., <u>Higher Transcendental Function</u>, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1953.

164. L. G. Abraham, Jr., "Extensions of the Magneto-Ionic Theory to Radio Wave Propagation in the Ionosphere, Including Antenna Radiation and Plane Wave Scattering," School of Elec. Engrg., Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., Rept. No. 13, 1953.

165. M. Muller, "Dielectric in the Field of Helical Lines," Die Telefunken-Rohre, No. 4, p. 100, 1953.

166. R. Muller, "Reflection of Electromagnetic Waves at Inhomogeneous Boundary Surfaces With a Periodic Structure Perpendicular to the Electric Vector," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 7, p. 492, 1953.

167. L. Drozdowicz, "Guiding of an Electromagnetic Wave by a Single Conductor," Przeglad. Telekomun., Vol. 1, p. 1, 1953.

168. K. Horiuchi, "Surface-wave Propagation Over a Coated Conductor With Small Cylindrical Curvature in Direction of Travel," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 24, p. 961, 1953.

169. R. Servant and P. Londette, "First Results of a Polarimetric Study, With Microwaves, of Asymmetric Metal Resonators," J. Phys. Radium, Vol. 14, p. 79S, 1953.

170. W. Dallenback, "Travelling Waves Between Two Parallel Diaphragm-loaded Reflector Planes," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 7, p. 297, 1953.

171. M. Jouget, "Propagation in a Dielectric Transmission Line," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris), Vol. 237, p. 1656, 1953.

172. H. Kaden, "Recent Research on the Transmission of Signals Along Metal and Dielectric Lines," Fernmeldetech. Z., Vol. 6, p. 432, 1953.

173. K. Poschl, "Wave Propagation Along a Helix With a Cylindrical Outer Conductor," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 7, p. 518, 1953.

174. P. Chavance and B. Chiron, "Experimental Study of the Transmission of Centimetre Waves Along Wire Waveguides," Ann. Telecommun., Vol. 8, p. 367, 1953.

175. P. Chavance and B. Chiron, "Une E'tude Experimentale de Transmission d'Ondes Filiformes," Annales de Telecommunication, 8, pp. 367-378, November 1953.

176. P. J. M. Clavier, "Physical Explanation of the Surface Wave on a Dielectric-coated Line," Cables & Transmission, Vol. 7, p. 34, 1953.

177. W. J. Dodds and R. W. Peter, "Filter Helix Travelling-wave-tube," RCA Rev., Vol. 14, p. 502, 1953.

178. J. Ehrlich and L. L. Newkirk, "Corrugated Surface Antennas," IRE National Convention Record, 1, part 2, pp. 18-33, 1953.

179. F. J. Tischer, "A Waveguide Structure With Low Loss," Archiv der Elektrischen Ubertragung, 7, p. 592, 1953.

180. T. E. Roberts, "Theory of the Single-wire Transmission Line," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 24, pp. 57-67, January 1953.

181. C. E. Sharp and G. Goubau, "A UHF Surface Wave Transmission Line," Proc. IRE, Vol. 41, No. 1, pp. 107-109, January 1953.

182. G. A. Deschamps, "New Chart for Solution of Transmission Line and Polarisation Problems," Electrical Communication, 30, pp. 247, 254, September 1953; IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-1, pp. 5-13, March 1953.

183. D. G. Kiely, "Experiments With Single-wire Transmission Lines at 3 cm Wavelength," J. Brit. IRE, Vol. 13, pp. 194-199, April 1953.

184. H. E. M. Barlow and A. E. Karbowiak, "Proposed Use of a Cylindrical Surface-wave Resonator for the Determination of the Velocity of Short Electromagnetic Waves," Brit. J. App. Phys., Vol. 4, pp. 186-187, June 1953.

185. G. Hok, "Calculation of a Waveguide Loaded Resonator for Interdigital Magnetrons," Proc. IRE, Vol. 41, pp. 763-769, June 1953.

186. J. C. Simon and G. Weill, "Un Nouveau Type d'Aerien a Rayonnement Longitudinal," Annals de Radioelectricite, 8, pp. 183-193, July 1953.

187. G. A. Deschamps, "Determination of Reflection Coefficient and Insertion Loss of a Waveguide Junction," Journal Appl. Phys., Vol. 24, pp. 1046-1050, August 1953.

188. P. K. Tien, "Traveling-wave-tube Helix Impedance," Proc. IRE, Vol. 41, pp. 1617-1623, November 1953.

189. J. Brown, "The Types of Waves Whcih May Exist Near a Guiding Surface," Proc. IEE, Vol. 100, pt. III, pp. 363-364, November 1953.

190. V. H. Rumsey, "Theory of Traveling-wave Slot Antennas," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 24, pp. 1358-1365, November 1953.

191. H. E. M. Barlow and A. E. Karbowiak, "An Investigation of the Characteristics of Cylindrical Surface Waves," Proc. IEE, Vol. 100, pt. III, pp. 321-328, November 1953.

192. J. H. Bryant and E. F. White, "Attenuation and Power-handling Capability of Helical Radio-frequency Lines," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-1, pp. 33-38, November 1953.

193. H. E. M. Barlow and A. L. Cullen, "Surface Waves," Proc. IEE, Vol. 100, pt. III, pp. 329-347, November 1953.

194. R. E. White, "Coaxial-to-helix Transducers for Travelling-wave-tubes," Elec. Commun., December 1953. [See also IRE Convention Record, pt. 10, pp. 42-45, 1953.]

195. M. Suzuki, "Surface Wave Losses of Transmission Line at Bending Point," J. Inst. Elect. Commun. Engr., Japan, Vol. 37, pp. 33-36, 1954.

196. A. A. Oliner, "Theoretical Developments in Symmetrical Strip Transmission Line," Proc. Symposium on Modern Advances in Microwave Techniques (New York: Polytechnic Press), pp. 379-402, 1954.

197. F. J. Zucker, "The Guiding and Radiation of Surface Waves," Proc. of the Symposium on Modern Advances in Microwave Techniques, Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, 1954.

198. R. Combe, "Attenuation Coefficient of Waveguides Loaded With Circular Irises," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris), Vol. 238, p. 2063, 1954.

199. T. Umehara, "Design Charts for Surface-wave Transmission Lines," J. Inst. Elec. Commun. Engrs. (Japan), Vol. 37, p. 425, 1954.

200. C. Froese and J. R. Wait, "Calculated Diffraction Patterns of Dielectric Rods at Centimetre Wavelengths," Canad. J. Phys., Vol. 32, p. 775, 1954.

201. W. Magnus and F. Oberhettinger, "Functions of Mathematical Physics," Chelsea Publishing Co., New York, N. Y., pp. 92-93, 1954.

202. R. Combe, "Pass Band and Dispersion of Waveguides Loaded With Circular Irises," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris), Vol. 238, p. 1697, 1954.

203. H. Ehrenspeck, W. Gerbes, and F. J. Zucker, "Trapped Wave Antennas," IRE Convention Record, pt. 1, pp. 25-30, 1954.

204. A. Leblond and G. Mourier, "Investigation of Lines With Periodic Bar Structure for VHF Values: Parts 1 and 2," Ann. Radioelectricite, Vol. 9, pp. 180, 311, 1954.

205. A. L. Cullen, "The Excitation of Plane Surface Waves," Proc. IEE, Vol. 191, pt. IV, p. 225, 1954.

206. H. Weber, "The Dimensions of Loaded Waveguides for the H_{10} Mode," Telefunken Zeitung, Vol. 27, p. 44, 1954.

207. J. H. Bryant, "Some Wave Properties of Helical Conductors," Elec. Commun., Vol. 631, p. 50, 1954.

208. J. R. Wait and W. J. Surtess, "Impedance of a Top-loaded Antenna of Arbitrary Length Over a Circular Grounded Screen, J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 25, pp. 553-555, 1954.

209. N. M. Sovetov, "Dispersion Characteristic of a Disk Loaded Waveguide," Zhur. Tekh. Fiz., Vol. 24, p. 1907, 1954.

210. R. A. Hurd, "The Propagation of an Electro-magnetic Wave Along an Infinite Corrugated Surface," Can. J. Phys., Vol. 32, p. 727, 1954.

211. H. Bremmer, "The Extension of Sommerfeld's Formula for the Propagation of Radio Waves Over a Flat Earth to Different Conductivities of the Soil," Physica's Grav., Vol. 20, p. 441, 1954.

212. M. D. Karasev and V. A. Apanasenko, "Surface Waves Propagated Along a Single Cylindrical Conductor," Zhur. Tekh. Fiz., Vol. 24, p. 662, 1954.

213. A. E. Karbowiak, "The E-H Surface Wave," Wireless Engr., Vol. 31, p. 71, 1954.

214. D. A. Watkins and A. E. Siegman, "Helix Impedance Measurements Using an Electron Beam," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 24, pp. 197-922, July 1953; Vol. 25, p. 133, January 1954.

215. R. S. Elliott, "On the Theory of Corrugated Plane Surfaces," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-2, pp. 71-81, April 1954.

216. G. Goubau, "Designing Surface-wave Transmission Lines," Electronics, Vol. 27, pp. 180-184, April 1954.

217. T. E. Roberts, "An Experimental Investigation of the Single-wire Transmission Line," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-2, pp. 46-56, April 1954.

218. H. M. Barlow and A. E. Karbowiak, "An Experimental Investigation of the Properties of Corrugated Cylindrical Surface Waveguides," Proc. IEE (London), 101, Part iii, pp. 182-188, May 1954.

219. E. H. Scheibe, B. G. King, and D. L. Van Zeeland, "Loss Measurements of Surface-wave Transmission Lines," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 25, pp. 790-797, June 1954.

220. H. G. Unger, "Dielektrische Rohre als Willenleiter," Arch. Elekt. Uebertragung, Vol. 8, No. 6, p. 241, June 1954.

221. H. G. Unger, "Dielectric Tubes as Waveguides," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 8, p. 241, 1954.

222. D. A. Watkins and E. A. Ash, "The Helix as a Backward-wave Circuit Structure," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 25, pp. 782-790, June 1954.

223. Y. T. Lo, "Electromagnetic Field of a Dipole Source Above a Grounded Dielectric Slab," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 25, pp. 733-740, July 1954.

224. H. Suhl and L. R. Walker, "Topics in Guided Wave Propagation Through Gyromagnetic Media: Part II--Transverse Magnetization and the Nonreciprocal Helix," Bell Sys. Tech. J., Vol. 33, pp. 939-986, July 1954.

225. A. E. Karbowiak, "Theory of Composite Guides: Stratified Guides for Surface Waves," Proc. IEE, Vol. 101, pt. III, pp. 238-242, July 1954.

226. P. K. Tien, "Bifilar Helix for Backward Wave Oscillations," Proc. IRE, Vol. 42, pp. 1137-1143, July 1954.

227. W. Sichak, "Coaxial Line With Helical Inner Conductor," Proc. IRE, Vol. 42, pp. 1315-1319, August 1954.

228. S. E. Webber, "Calculations of Wave Propagation of a Helix in the Attentuation Region," IRE Trans. on Electron Devices, Vol. ED-1, pp. 35-39, August 1954.

229. A. E. Karbowiak, "The Elliptic Surface Wave," Brit. J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 5, pp. 328-335, September 1954.

230. M. T. Weiss and E. M. Gyorgy, "Low-loss Dielectric Waveguides," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-2, pp. 38-44, September 1954.

231. L. Stark, "Lower Modes of a Concentric Line Having a Helical Inner Conductor," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 25, pp. 1155-1162, September 1954.

232. J. R. Pierce and P. K. Tien, "Coupling of Modes in Helices," Proc. IRE, Vol. 42, pp. 1389-1396, September 1954.

233. J. R. Wait, "Radiation From a Vertical Dipole Over a Stratified Ground," I:IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-1, pp. 9-11, July 1953; II: IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-2, pp. 144-146, October 1954.

234. V. J. Fowler, "Analysis of Helical Transmission Lines by Means of the Complete Circuit Equations," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-2, pp. 132-143, October 1954.

235. E. J. Nalos, "Measurement of Circuit Impedance of Periodically Loaded Structures by Frequency Perturbation," Proc. IRE, Vol. 42, pp. 1508-1511, October 1954.

236. L. Hatkin, "Analysis of Propagating Modes in Dielectric Sheets," Proc. IRE, Vol. 42, pp. 1565-1568, October 1954.

237. F. E. Butterfield, "Dielectric Sheet Radiators," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-2, pp. 152-158, October 1954.

238. J. C. Simon and V. Biggi, "Un Nouveau Type d'Aerien Et Son Application a la Transmission de Television a Grande Distance," Onde Electrique, Vol. 34, pp. 883-896, November 1954.

239. P. S. Epstein, "On the Possibility of Electromagnetic Surface Waves," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences, Vol. 40, pp. 1158-1165, December 1954.

240. S. K. Chatterjee and P. Madhaven, "Propagation of Microwaves on a Single Wire," J. Indian Inst. Sci., Vol. 37 B, p. 200, 1955.

241. H. Uchida, S. Nishida, H. Uda, and H. Nagasawa, "The Shunt Reactive Element on the Surface-Wave Transmission Line," Res. Insts., Tohuku University, Japan, Sci. Rept. 6B, p. 229, 1955.

242. H. Uchida and S. Nishida, "Surface and Spcae Waves on the Surface-Wave Transmission Line," Res. Insts., Tohuku University, Japan, Sci. Rept. 6B, p. 217, 1955.

243. H. Derfler, "On the Theory of Disc-loaded Waveguide," Z. Angew. Math. Phys., Vol. 6, p. 190, 1955.

244. G. Piefke, "Reflection in Helical Lines at a Change in the Helix Pitch," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 9, pp. 269, 402, 1955.

245. G. Piefke, "On the Theory of Harms-Goubau Single-wire Transmission Lines for Metre Wavelengths," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 9, p. 81, 1955.

246. V. J. Vanhuyse, "On the Proper Frequencies of Terminated Waveguides," Physica, Vol. 21, pp. 269, 603, 1955.

247. V. J. Vanhuyse, "On the (β_0,k) Diagrams for Circulary Symmetric TM Waves in Infinite Iris-Loaded Waveguides," Nuovo Cim., Vol. 1, p. 447, 1955.

248. V. J. Vanhuyse, "On the Resonance Frequencies and the Field Configurations in Terminated Corrugated Waveguides," Physica, Vol. 21, p. 829, 1955.

249. C. C. Grosjean, "Transformation of a Frequency Equation in Corrugated Waveguide Theory," Nuovo Cim., Vol. 1, p. 174, 1955.

250. T. Hosono, "Radio-wave Propagation Along a Helix," J. Inst. Elec. Commun. Engrs. (Japan), Vol. 38, p. 34, 1955.

251. K. Furutsu, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Over a Flat Earth Across Two Boundaries Separating Three Different Media," J. Radio Res. Labs (Tokyo) Vol. 2, pp. 239-279; and "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Over the Spherical Earth Across Boundaries Separating Different Earth Media," Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 345-398, 1955.

252. G. Weill, "Etude d'un Probleme de Diffraction des Ondes Electromagnetiques de Surface. Application a la Theorie de l'Antenne Dielectrique," Annales de Radioelectricite, Vol. 10, pp. 228-255, July 1955.

253. V. Y. Smorgonskii, "Calculation of the Phase and Group Velocity of Surface Waves," Radiotekhnika, Vol. 10, p. 25, 1955.

254. A. W. Aikin, "Measurements in Travelling-wave Structures," Wireless Engr., Vol. 32, p. 230, 1955.

255. E. V. Anisimov and N. M. Sovetov, "The Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Along a Helical Strip in a Circular Waveguide," Zhur. Tekh., Vol. 25, p. 1965, 1955.

256. Y. N. Fel'd, "Infinite Systems of Linear Algebraic Equations Connected With Problems of Semi-Infinite Periodic Structures," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S. S., Vol. 102, p. 257, 1955.

257. C. C. Grosjean and V. J. Vanhuyse, "Experimental Verification of a Frequency Equation for Corrugated Waveguides," Nuovo Cim., Vol. 1, p. 193, 1955.

258. C. C. Grosjean, "Mathematical Transformation of a System of Equations Appearing in the Theory of TM Wave Propagation in Corrugated Guides," Nuovo Cim., Vol. 1, p. 439, 1955.

259. C. C. Grosjean, "Theory of Circularly Symmetric Standing TM Waves in Terminated Iris-loaded Wave-guides," Nuovo Cim., Vol. 2, p. 11, 1955.

260. E. G. Solov'ev, "Circular and Rectangular Wave-guides With Longitudinal Diaphragms," Zhur. Tech. Fiz., Vol. 25, p. 707, 1955.

261. C. C. Grosjean, "Note on the Properties of Two Functions Appearing in the Theory of TM Wave Propagation Through Periodically Iris-loaded Guides," Nuovo Cim., Vol. 1, p. 1264, 1955.

262. P. Mallach, "Investigations on Dielectric Waveguides in Rod or Tube Form," Fernmeldetech. Z., Vol. 8, 1955.

263. A. F. Kay and F. J. Zucker, "Efficiency of Surface Wave Excitation," IRE Convention Record, pt. 1, pp. 1-5, 1955.

264. H. G. Unger, "Transfer of Energy by Dielectric Guides," Fernmeldetech. Z., Vol. 8, p. 438, 1955.

265. A. Leblond, "Investigation of an Interdigital Line Operating in the Vicinity of the π Mode," Ann. Radioelectricite, Vol. 10, p. 83, 1955.

266. M. Jouguet, "Problems de Propagation Cylindrique," Cables et Transmission, Vol. 1, pp. 2-39, 1955.

267. M. Chodorow and E. L. Chu, "Cross-wound Twin Helices for Traveling-wave Tubes," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 26, p. 33, January 1955.

268. M. A. Miller, "Elektromagnetic Surface Waves in Rectangular Channels," Zhur. Tekh. Fiz., Vol. 25, p. 1972, 1955.

269. S. Olving, "Electromagnetic Wave Propagation on Helical Conductors Embedded in Dielectric Medium," Chalmers Tek. Hogskol, Handl., No. 156, p. 1, 1955.

270. B. Epsztein and G. Mourier, "Definition, Measurement and Character of the Phase Velocities in Systems With Periodic Structure," Ann. Radioelectricite, Vol. 10, p. 64, 1955.

271. J. R. Pierce, "Propagation in Linear Arrays of Parallel Wires," IRE Trans. on Electron Devices, Vol. ED-2, pp. 13-14, January 1955.

272. S. Sensiper, "Electromagnetic Wave Propagation on Helical Structures (A Review and Survey of Recent Progress)," Proc. IRE, Vol. 43, pp. 149-161, February 1955.

273. M. Arditi, "Characteristics and Applications of Microstrip for Microwave Wiring," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques," Vol. MTT-3, No. 2, pp. 31-56, March 1955.

274. D. B. Brick, "The Radiation of a Hertzian Dipole Over a Coated Conductor," Proc. IEE, Vol. 120, pt. C, pp. 104-121, March 1955.

275. E. Torgow and J. W. E. Griemsmann, "Miniature Strip Transmission Line for Microwave Applications," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-3, No. 2, pp. 57-64, March 1955.

276. D. D. King, "Properties of Dielectric Image Lines," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-3, pp. 75-81, March 1955.

277. G. J. Rich, "The Launching of a Plane Surface Wave," Proc. IEE, pt. III, pp. 237-246, March 1955.

278. S. B. Cohn, "Problems in Strip Transmission Lines," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-3, No. 2, pp. 119-126, March 1955.

279. A. A. Oliner, "Equivalent Circuits for Discontinuities in Balanced Strip Transmission," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-3, No. 2, pp. 134-143, March 1955.

280. E. G. Fubini, "Strip Line Radiators," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-3, No. 2, pp. 149-156, March 1955.

281. R. S. Elliott, "Azimuthal Surface Waves on Circular Sylinders," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 26, pp. 368-376, April 1955.

282. H. E. M. Barlow and A. E. Karbowiak, "An Experimental Investigation of Axial Cylindrical Surface Waves Supported by Capacitive Surfaces," Proc. IEE, Vol. 102, pt. B, pp. 313-322, May 1955.

283. D. B. Brick, "The Excitation of Surface Waves by a Vertical Antenna," Proc. IRE, Vol. 43, pp. 221-727, June 1955.

284. A. E. Karbowiak, "On the Surface Impedance of a Corrugated Waveguide," Proc. IEE, Vol. 102, pt. B, pp. 501-502, July 1955.

285. G. Wade and N. Rynn, "Coupled Helices for Use in Travelling-wave Tubes," IRE Trans. on Electron Devices, Vol. ED-2, pp. 15-24, July 1955.

286. A. E. Karbowiak, "Theory of Imperfect Waveguides: The Effect of Wall Impedance," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 102, part B, pp. 698-708, September 1955

287. W. H. Watson and J. R. Whinnery, "Study of a Plane Short on a Shielded Helix," IRE Trans. on Electron Devices, Vol. ED-2, pp. 34-36, October 1955.

288. H. Kaufman, "Bibliography of Nonuniform Transmission Lines," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-3, pp. 218-220, October 1955.

289. D. D. King, "Circuit Components in Dielectric Image Lines," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-3, pp. 35-39, December 1955.

290. A. J. Simmons, "Phase Shift by Periodic Loading of Waveguide and Its Application to Broad-band Circular Polarization," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-3, pp. 18-21, December 1955.

291. R. E. Plummer and R. C. Hansen, "Double Slab Arbitrary Polarization Surface Wave Structure," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 104, part C, pp. 465-471, September 1957.

292. K. Furutsu, "The Calculation of Field Strength Over Mixed Paths on a Spherical Earth," J. Radio Res. Labs (Japan), Vol. 3, pp. 391-407, 1956.

293. E. G. Solov'ev, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Between Two Circular Cylindrical Surfaces in the Presence of Longitudinal Periodically Spaced Diaphragms," Radiotekhnika (Moscow), Vol. 11, p. 57, 1956.

294. A. F. Kay, "Excitation Efficiency of Surfaces Waves Over Corrugated Metal and Doubly Corrugated Metal and in Dielectric Slabs on a Ground Plane," Technical Research Group, Scientific Rept. 5, pp. 22-31, 1956.

295. S. K. Kogan, "Theory of Helical Lines," Compt Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Vol. 107, p. 541, 1956.

296. H. Uchida, S. Nishida, and H. Shiova, "Shielded Dielectric Waveguide," Res. Insts., Tohuku University, Japan, Sci. Rept. 8B, p. 7, 1956.

297. E. G. Solov'ev and L. V. Belows, "Theory of Helical Line Surrounded by a Cylindrical Semi-conducting Envelope," Radiotekhnika (Moscow), Vol. 11, p. 31, 1956.

298. M. Newstein and J. Lurye, "The Field of a Magnetic Line Source in the Presence of a Layer of Compelx Refractive Index," Tech. Res. Group, New York, N. Y. Scientific Rept. No. 1, July 1956.

299. N. N. Smirnov, "Dispersive Properties of Multifilar Helices," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Vol. 110, p. 212, 1956.

300. N. N. Smirnov, "Propagation of Waves Along an Infinitely Long Helix," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Vol. 108, p. 243, 1956.

301. F. J. Tischer, "H-guide, A Waveguide for Microwaves," 1956 IRE Convention Record, pt. 5, pp. 44-47, 1956.

302. F. J. Tischer, "H-guide--A New Microwave Concept," Electronic Ind. Tele-Tech., Vol. 15, p. 50, 1956.

303. R. A. Moore and R. E. Beam, " A Duo-dielectric Parallel-plane Waveguide," Proc. NEC, Vol. 12, p. 689, 1956.

304. T. Ankel, "Investigation of the Propagation of Signals in Dispersive Media, Using an Acoustic Model," Z. Physik, Vol. 144, p. 120, 1956.

305. R. G. Mirimahov and G. I. Zhileiko, "A New Type of Waveguide With Diaphragms," Radiotekh. i Elektron., Vol. 1, p. 1374, 1956.

306. F. Paschke, "Investigation of an Interdigital Delay Line," Arch. Elekt. Übertragung, Vol. 10, p. 195, 1956.

307. B. G. Pressey, G. E. Ashwell, C. S. Fowler, "Change of Phase of a Low-Frequency Ground Wave Propagated Across a Coast Line," Proc. Inst. Elect. Engrs. Vol. 103B, p. 527, 1956.

308. F. Bertein and W. Chahid, "Production of Slow Electromagnetic Waves by Means of Cylindrical Current Sheets," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris), Vol. 242, p. 2918, 1956.

309. L. A. Vainshtein, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves on a Comb Structure," Zhur. Tekh. Fiz., Vol. 26, p. 385, 1956.

310. M. A. Miller and V. I. Tolanov, "Electromagnetic Surface Waves, Guided by a Boundary With Small Curvature," Zhur. Tekh. Fiz., Vol. 26, p. 2755, 1956.

311. H. Hubener, "Investigations on Helical Lines," Nachrichtentech. Zeitung, Vol. 9, p. 581, 1956.

312. P. Davis and P. Rabinowitz, "Abscissas and Weights for Gaussian Quadratures of High Order," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stand. 56, pp. 35-37, 1956.

313. W. Rotman and N. Karas, "Some New Microwave Antenna Designs Based on the Trough Waveguide," IRE Convention Record, Part I, pp. 230-235, 1956.

314. D. Marcuse, "Investigation of the Energy Exchange and the Field Distribution for Parallel Surface-wave Transmission Lines," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 10, p. 117, 1956.

315. C. Jouget, "The Surface Wave on a Dielectric Cylinder: The Method of Launching It and Its Characteristics," Rev. HF (Brussels), Vol. 3, p. 283, 1956.

316. M. K. Subbarao and A. B. McLay, "Diffraction of 3.2 cm. Electromagnetic Waves by Dielectric Rods: Part 1--Lucite and Tenite 1 in. Diameter Cylinders," Can. J. Phys., Vol. 34, p. 546, 1956.

317. V. I. Bespalov and A. B. Gapanov, "Influence of Inhomogeneities on the Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves in Periodic Structures," Radiotekh. i Elektron, Vol. 1, p. 772, 1956.

318. H. E. M. Barlow and W. M. G. Ferando, "An Investigation of the Properties of Radial Surface Waves Launched Over Flat Reactive Surfaces," Proc. Instn Elect. Engrs. 103, pp. 307-318, 1956.

319. J. R. Wait and H. H. Howe, "Amplitude and Phase Curves for Ground Wave Propagation in the Band 200 c/s to 500 kc/s," Circ. Nat. Bur. Stand., No. 574, 1956.

320. W. Klein, "The dimensions of Helices in Travelling Wave Tubes," Arch. elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 10, p. 261, 1956.

321. F. J. Tischer, "The H-Guide, A Waveguide for Microwaves," IRE Convention Record, Pt. 5, pp. 44-47, 1956.

322. J. R. Wait, "Mixed Path Ground Wave Propagation, 1. Short Distances," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stand. 57, pp. 1-15, 1956.

323. J. R. Wait, "Radiation From a Vertical Antenna Over a Curved Stratified Ground," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stand. 56, No. 4, pp. 237-244, 1956.

324. R. Muller, "Measurement of the Coupling Impedances of Delay Lines," Arch. elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 10, p. 424, 1956.

325. V. S. Mikhalevski, "Theory of Twin-helix Coaxial Line," Radiotekh i Elektron., Vol. 1, p. 1309, 1956.

326. S. Barone, "Leaky Wave Contributions to the Field of a Line Source Above a Dielectric Slab," Microwave Research Inst., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. R-631-56, PIB-462, 1956.

327. J. W. E. Griensmann, "An Approximate Analysis of Coaxial Line With a Helical Dielectric Support," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-4, pp. 13-23, January 1956.

328. J. D. Lawson, "A Method of Launching Surface Waves," Proc. IRE, Vol. 44, p. 111, January 1956.

329. H. R. Johnson, T. E. Everhart, and A. E. Siegman, "Wave Propagation on Multifilar Helices," IRE Trans. on Electron Devices, Vol. ED-3, pp. 18-24, January 1956.

330. J. S. Cook, R. Kompfner, and C. F. Quate, "Coupled Helices," Bell Sys. Tech. J., Vol. 35, pp. 127-178, January 1956.

331. C. P. Allen and G. M. Clarke, "Interpretation of Wavelength Measurements on Tape Helices," Proc. IEE, Vol. 103, pt. C, pp. 171-176, March 1956.

332. A. E. Karbowiak, "Microwave Propagation in Anisotropic Waveguides," Proc. IEE, Vol. 103, pt. 3, pp. 139-144, March 1956.

333. W. M. G. Fernando and H. E. M. Barlow, "An Investigation of the Properties of Radial Cylindrical Surface Waves Launched Over Flat Reactive Surfaces," Proc. IEE, Vol. 103, pt. B, pp. 307-318, May 1956.

334. P. N. Butcher, "A New Treatment of Lossy Periodic Waveguides," Proc. IEE, Vol. 103, pt. B, pp. 301-306, May 1956.

335. M. Chodorow and E. J. Nalos, "The Design of High-power Traveling-wave Tubes," Proc. IRE, Vol. 44, pp. 649-659, May 1956.

336. R. L. Kyhl, "The Use of Non-Euclidean Geometry in Measurements of Periodically Loaded Transmission Lines," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-4, pp. 111-115, April 1956.

337. N. Marcuvitz, "On Field Representations in Terms of Leaky Modes or Eigenmodes," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-4, pp. 192-194, July 1956.

338. D. M. Bowie and K. S. Kelleher, "Rapid Measurement of Dielectric Constant and Loss Tangent," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-4, pp. 137-140, July 1956.

339. W. H. Watson, "The Experimental Determination of Equivalent Networks for a Coaxial Line to Helix Junction," IRE Trans. on Electron Devices, Vol. ED-3, pp. 149-152, July 1956.

340. K. J. Button and B. Lax, "Theory of Ferrites in Rectangular Waveguide," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation (Discussion), Vol. AP-4, pp. 573-576, July 1956.

341. R. S. Elliott, "Spherical Surface Wave Antennas," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-4, pp. 422-428, July 1956.

342. C. K. Birdsall and T. E. Everhart, "Modified Contra-wound Helix Circuits for High Power Travelling Wave Tubers," IRE Trans. on Electron Devices, Vol. ED-3, pp. 190-204, October 1956.

343. G. Goubau, "Open Wire Lines," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-4, pp. 197-200, October 1956.

344. S. Barone, "Leaky Wave Contributions to the Field of a Line Source Above a Dielectric Slab," Report R-532-56, Microwave Research Institute, Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, November 1956.

345. R. H. Clarke, "A Method of Estimating the Power Radiated Directly at the Feed of a Dielectric Rod Aerial," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 104, part B, pp. 511-514, September 1957.

346. K. P. Sharma, "An Investigation of the Excitation of Radiation From Surface," (Ph.D. Thesis, University of London), 1957.

347. M. Jouget, "Waveguides With Discontinuous Structure," Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris), Vol. 245, p. 297, 1957.

348. R. A. Moore and R. E. Beam, "A Duo-Dielectric Parallel Plane Waveguide," Proc. National Electronics Conference, Vol. 12, pp. 689-705, 1957.

349. R. L. Pease, "Radiation From Modulated Surface Wave Structures--II," IRE National Convention Record, 5, part I, pp. 161-165, 1957.

350. A. S. Thomas and F. J. Zucker, "Radiation From Modulated Surface Wave Structures--I," IRE National Convention Record, 5, part I, pp. 153-160, 1957.

351. S. K. Chatterjee and R. Chatterjee, "Propagation of Microwave Along a Solid Conductor Embedded in Three Coaxial Dielectrics," J. Indian Inst. Sci., Vol. 38 B, p. 157, 1956; Vol. 39B, p. 7, 1957.

352. J. C. Walling, "Interdigital and Other Slow Wave Structures," J. Electronics, Vol. 3, p. 239, 1957.

353. P. Lapostalle, "Helices for Travelling-wave Values: Effect of Supports, Attenuation: Parasitic Modes," Ann. Telecommun., Vol. 12, p. 34, 1957.

354. G. Schiefer, "The Attenuation of the Helical Wire Line," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 11, p. 35, 1957.

355. B. Valtersson, "Phase Velocity in Helical Waveguides," L'Onde Electrique, Vol. 37, p. 843, 1957.

356. H. Seyskal, "Experimental Study of Delay-lines," L'Onde Electrique, Vol. 37, p. 86, 1957.

357. G. Piefke, "Wave Propagation in a Disk Line," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 11, p. 49, 1957.

358. L. N. Loshakov and E. B. Ol'derogge, "Fast Waves in a Coaxial Helical Line," Radiotekhnika, Vol. 12, p. 25, 1957.

359. C. Jauquet, "Excitation of a Transverse Magnetic Surface-wave Propagated on a Dielectric Cylinder," Ann. Telecommun., Vol. 12, p. 217, 1957.

360. D. Marcuse, "A New Type of Surface Waveguide With Bandpass Properties," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 11, p. 146, 1957.

361. A. A. Sharshanov and K. N. Stepanov, "Electromagnetic Wave Propagation in an Almost Periodic Waveguide," Zhur. Tekh. Fiz., Vol. 27, p. 1474, 1957.

362. E. Wild, "Electromagnetic Waves in Nearly Periodic Structures," Quart. J. Mech. Appl. Math., Vol. 10, p. 322, 1957.

363. J. Dain, "Some Fundamental Aspects of Slow Wave Propagation," L'Onde Electrique, Vol. 37, p. 86, 1957.

364. R. A. Waldron, "Theory of the Helical Waveguide of Rectangular Cross Section," J. Brit. IRE, Vol. 17, p. 577, 1957.

365. C. E. Jordan and A. B. McLay, "Diffraction of 3.2 cm Electromagnetic Waves by Dielectric Rods: Part 3--lucite 1 1/2 in.--Diameter Semicylinder, Fields Very Close to Surfaces," Can. J. Phys., Vol. 35, p. 1253, 1957.

366. S. N. Contractor and S. K. Chatterjee, "Propagation of Microwaves on a Single Wire: Part 2," J. Indian Inst. Sci., Vol. 39 B, p. 52, 1957.

367. J. F. Gittins, N. H. Rock, and A. B. J. Sullivan, "An Experimental High-power Pulsed Travelling-wave Tube," J. Electronics and Control, Vol. 3, p. 267, 1957.

368. S. E. Tsimring, "Variational Calculation Method for Waveguides With Periodic Inhomogeneities: Part 1," Radiotekh. i Elektron., Vol. 2, p. 3, 1957.

369. T. Berceli, "Surface-wave Propagation Along Coated Wires," Acta Tech. Acad. Science Hungaricae, Vol. 17, p. 269, 1957.

370. J. R. Wait and J. Householder, "Mixed Path Ground Wave Propagation, 2. Larger Distances," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stand. 59, pp. 19-26, 1957.

371. G. Mourier, "Bi-dimensional and Tri-dimensional Periodic Structure Circuits," L'Onde Electrique, Vol. 37, p. 86, 1957.

372. G. Landauer, "The Helical Line With a Coaxial Cylindrical Attenuating Layer," Arch. elek. Ubertrangung, Vol. 11, p. 267, 1957.

373. J. R. Wait, "Excitation of Surface Waves on Conducting, Stratified, Dielectric-clad, and Corrugated Surfaces," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stand. 59, pp. 376-377, 1957.

374. J. Brown and J. O. Spector, "The Radiation Properties of End-fire Aerials," Proc. IEE (London), 104, part iii, pp. 27-34, January 1957.

375. C. M. Angulo, "Diffraction of Surface Waves by a Semi-infinite Slab," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-5, pp. 100-109, January 1957.

376. D. D. King and S. P. Schlesinger, "Losses in Dielectric Image Lines," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-5, pp. 31-35, January 1957.

337. J. D. Horgan, " Coupled Strip Transmission Lines With Rectangular Inner Conductors," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-5, pp. 92-99, April 1957.

378. G. Goubau and C. E. Sharp, "Investigation with a Model Surface Wave Transmission Line," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-5, pp. 222-227, April 1957.

379. R. C. Hansen, "Single-slab Arbitrary-polarization Surface-wave Structure," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-5, pp. 115-120, April 1957.

380. W. Oehrl, "Die Ausbreitung Langsamer Elektromagnetischer Wellen Langs Inhomogener Plasmaschichten," Zeit. Angew. Phys., Vol. 9, pp. 164-171, April 1957.

381. L. R. Walker, "Orthogonality Relations for Gyrotropic Waveguides," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 28, p. 317, March 1957.

382. P. N. Butcher, "The Coupling Impedance of Tape Structures," Proc. IEE, Vol. 104, pt. B, pp. 177-187, March 1957.

383. P. N. Butcher, "A Theoretical Study of Propagation Along Tape Ladder Lines," Proc. IEE, Vol. 104, pt. B, pp. 169-176, March 1957.

384. J. W. Duncan and R. H. DuHamel, "A Technique for Controlling the Radiation from Dielectric Rod Waveguides," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-5, pp. 284-289, July 1957.

385. M. Chodorow and R. A. Craig, "Some New Circuits for High-power Traveling Wave Tubes," Proc. IRE, Vol. 45, pp. 1106-1118, August 1957.

386. A. L. Cullen, "A Note on the Excitation of Surface Waves," Proc. IEE, Vol. 104, pt. C, pp. 472-474, September 1957.

387. R. E. Plummer and R. C. Hansen, "Double-slab Arbitrary-Polarization Surface-wave Structures," Proc. IEE, Vol. 104, pt. C, pp. 465-471, September 1957.

388. C. B. Walker and N. D. West, "Mode Separation at the π-mode in a Dielectric Loaded Waveguide," Proc. IEE, Vol. 104, pt. C, pp. 381-387, September 1957.

389. B. Noble, The Wiener-Hopf Technique, London: Pergamon Press, 1958.

390. D. A. Watkins, Topics in Electromagnetic Theory, New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1958.

391. J. R. Wait, "On the Theory of Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Along a Curved Surface," Canad. J. Phys., Vol. 36, pp. 9-17, 1958.

392. S. K. Chatterjee and R. Chatterjee, "Surface Waveguides," J. Inst. Telecommun. Engrs. (India), Vol. 4, p. 90, 1958.

393. G. D. Maliuzhinets, "Excitation, Reflection and Emission of Surface Waves From a Wedge With Given Face Impedances," Soviet Phys. "Doklady" (English Transl.), Vol. 3, pp. 752-755, 1958.

394. R. H. Hyneman and R. W. Hougardy, "Waveguide Loaded Surface Wave Antenna," IRE National Convention Record, Vol. 6, Pt. 1, pp. 225-229, 1958.

395. M. A. Gintsburg, "Surface Waves on the Boundary of a Gyrotropic Medium," Zhur. Eksp. i Teoret. Fiz., Vol. 34, p. 1635, 1958.

396. H. Bremmer, "Applications of Operational Calculus to Ground Wave Propagation, Particularly for Long Waves," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-6, pp. 267-272, 1958.

397. F. Paschke, "A Note on the Dispersion of Interdigital Delay Lines," RCA Rev., Vol. 19, p. 418, 1958.

398. J. R. Wait and A. M. Conda, "Pattern of an Antenna on a Curved Lossy Surface," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-6, pp. 348-359, 1958.

399. H. Bremmer, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves," Hand. der Phys. XVI, pp. 423-639, 1958.

400. E. Belohoubek, "Propagation Characteristics of Slow-wave Structures Derived From Coupled Resonators," RCA Rev., Vol. 19, p. 283, 1958.

401. B. T. Henoch, "Investigations of the Disk-loaded and Helical Waveguide," Kgl. Tek. Hogskol. Handl., No. 129, p. 1, 1958.

402. F. E. Borgnis and C. H. Papas, "Electromagnetic Waveguides," in Encyclopedia of Physics, Vol. 16, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1958.

403. F. E. Borgnis, "Electric Waves on Delay Lines," Elektrotech. Z., Vol. 79A, p. 383, 1958.

404. Z. Godzinski, "The Theory of Ground Wave Propagation Over an Inhomogeneous Earth," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 105, Pt. C, p. 448, 1958.

405. S. Barone and A. Hessel, "Leaky Wave Contributions to the Field of a Line Source Above a Dielectric Slab--Part II," Microwave Research Inst., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. R-698-58, PIB-626, 1958.

406. G. Piefke, "Wave Propagation in a Diaphragm-type and a Corrugated Waveguide," Arch. Elek. Ubertragung, Vol. 12, p. 26, 1958.

407. R. W. DeGrasse, "Slow-wave Structures for Unilateral Solid-state Maser Amplifiers," Wescon Convention Record, pt. 3, pp. 29-35, 1958.

408. H. W. Cooper, M. Hoffman, and S. Isaacson, "Image Line Surface Wave Antenna," IRE National Convention Record, 6, part I, pp. 230-9, 1958.

409. J. O. Spector, "An Investigation of Periodic Rod Structures for Yagi Aerials," Proc. IEE (London), 105, part B, pp. 38-44, January 1958.

410. R. E. Plummer, "Surface Wave Beacon Antennas," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-6, pp. 105-113, January 1958.

411. C. M. Chu, "Propagation of Waves in Helical Wave Guides," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 29, pp. 88-99, January 1958.

412. P. N. Robson, "A Note on the Fourier Series Representation of the Dispersion Curves for Circular Iris-loaded Waveguides," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 69-72, January 1958.

413. R. L. Pease, "On the Propagation of Surface Waves Over an Infinite Grounded Ferrite Slab," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-6, pp. 13-20, January 1958.

414. G. M. Clarke, "Helical Waveguides--Closed, Open and Coaxial," J. Brit. IRE, Vol. 18, pp. 359-361, June 1958.

415. B. Friedman and W. E. Willaims, "Excitation of Surface Waves," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. C, pp. 252-258, March 1958.

416. B. Minakovic, "The Coupling of Three Coaxial Helices," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 769-778, May 1958.

417. J. Hirano, "Characteristics of Interdigital Circuits and Their Use for Amplifiers," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 780-785, May 1958.

418. F. Sellberg, "Theoretical Investigation of Some Closed Delay Structures for High-power Travelling-wave Tubes," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 730-735, May 1958.

419. A. W. Trivelpiece, "Slow Wave Propagation in Plasma Waveguides," Calif. Inst. of Tech., Pasadena, Calif., Rept. No. 7, May 1958.

420. G. B. Walker, "Dielectric Loading for U.H.F. Valves," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 717-718, May 1958.

421. D. T. Swift-Hook, "Dispersion Curves for a Helix in a Glass Tube," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 747-755, May 1958.

422. A. F. Pearce, "A Structure, Using Resonant Coupling Elements, Suitable for a High-power Travelling-wave Tube," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 719-726, May 1958.

423. P. A. Lindsay and K. D. Collins, "Some Aspects of the Design of a Helical Coupler for a Travelling-wave Tube Operating in the 2Gc/s Band," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 756-761, May 1958.

424. J. Koyama, "An Application of the Spatial-harmonic Wave on a Large-diameter Helix," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 412-414, May 1958.

425. P. Palluel and J. Arnaud, "Results on Delay Lines for High-power Travelling-wave Tubes," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, p. 727, May 1958.

426. K. Kamirijo, H. Hozumi, Y. Shibata, and Y. Fukushima, "Measurements of Field Patterns for a Comb-type Slow-wave Structure," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 890-892, May 1958.

427. E. A. Ash and J. D. Pattenden, "Modified Transmission-line Couplers for Helice," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 762-768, May 1958.

428. E. A. Ash, "A New Type of Slow-wave Structure for Millimetric Wavelengths," Proc. IEE, Vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 737-745, May 1958.

429. J. Dain, "The Propagation of Slow Waves," Electronic Engrg., Vol. 30, pp. 388-393, June 1958.

430. W. Rotman and A. A. Oliner, "Asymmetrical Through Waveguide Antennas," Report R-671-58, Microwave Research Institute, P.I.B., June 1958.

431. S. P. Schlesinger and D. D. King, "Dielectric Image Lines," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-6, pp. 291-299, July 1958.

432. R. H. DuHamel and J. W. Duncan, "Launching Efficiency of Wires and Slots for a Dielectric Rod Waveguide," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-6, No. 3, pp. 277-284, July 1958.

433. S. P. Schlesinger and D. D. King, "Dielectric Image Lines," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-6, pp. 291-299, July 1958.

434. H. E. M. Barlow, "Surface Waves," Proc. IRE, Vol. 46, pp. 1413-1417, July 1958.

435. C. M. Angulo and W. S. C. Chang, "The Excitation of a Dielectric Rod by a Cylindrical Waveguide," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-6, pp. 389-393, October 1958.

436. R. W. Hougardy and R. C. Hansen, "Scanning Surface Wave Antennas-Oblique Surface Wave Over a Corrugated Conductor," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-6, pp. 370-376, October 1958.

437. B. Chrion, "Les Guides d'Onde de Surface et Leur Place Dans l'Ensemble des Lignes de Transmission en Hyperfrequence," Onde Electrique, No. 376, pp. 238-244, August 1958.

438. H. Weill, "Les Lignes de Surface," Onde Electrique, No. 376, pp. 209-224, August 1958.

439. J. Brown, "A Generalized Form of the Aerial Reciprocity Theorem," Proc. IEE (London), 105, part C., pp. 472-475, September 1958.

440. R. A. Waldron, "A Helical Coordinate System and Its Applications in Electromagnetic Theory," Quart. J. Mech. Appl. Math., Vol. 11, pt. 4, pp. 438-461, November 1958.

441. H. B. Querido, "Surface Wave Fields and Phase Velocity Variations of Grounded Dielectric Sheets and of Periodic Structures of Metal Posts on a on a Ground Plane," Antenna Lab., The Ohio State University Research Foundation, Rept. No. 667-46, November 1958.

442. S. Barone and A. Hessel, "Leaky Wave Contributions to the Field of a Line Source Above a Dielectric Slab, Part II," Microwave Res. Inst., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. R-698-58, December 1958.

443. M. Cohn, "Parallel Plane Waveguides Partially Filled With a Dielectric," Proc. IRE 46, pp. 1952-1953, December 1958.

444. G. Goubau, "Some Characteristics of Surface-wave Transmission Lines for Long-distance Transmission," Proc. IEE (London) 106, part B, Supplement No. 13, pp. 166-168, 1959.

445. K. Furutsu, "On the Electromagnetic Radiation from a Vertical Dipole Over a Surface of Arbitrary Surface Impedance," J. Radio Res. Labs. (Japan) 6, pp. 269-292, 1959. [This paper was also presented at the URSI Symposium on Electromagnetic Theory, Toronto, June 1959.]

446. N. A. Logan, "General Research in Diffraction Theory," I-II, Lockheed Missiles and Space Co., Sunnyvale, Calif., 1959.

447. F. J. Tischer, "Properties of the H-Guide at Microwave and Millimeter-wave Regions," Proc. IEE (London), 106, part B, Supplement No. 13, pp. 47-53, 1959.

448. E. L. Feinberg, "Propagation of Radio Waves Along an Inhomogeneous Surface," Nuovo Cim., Ser. X II (Suppl), pp. 60-91, 1959. [This paper contains an extensive bibliography of Russian papers on the subject.]

449. J. Brown and H. S. Stachera, "Annular Slot Launchers for Single Conductor Transmission Lines," Proc. Instn. Elect. Engrs. 106, Pt. B, Suppl., No. 13, p. 143, 1959.

450. A. F. Kay, "Scattering of a Surface Wave by a Discontinuity in Reactance," IRE Trans. Antenna and propagation, Vol. AP-7, pp. 22-31, January 1959.

451. J. C. Wiltse, "Some Characteristics of Dielectric Image Lines at Millimetre Wavelengths," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-7, pp. 65-69, January 1959.

452. A. F. Harvey, "Radio-frequency Aspects of Electronuclear Accelerators," Proc. IEE, Vol. 106, pt. B, pp. 43-57, January 1959.

453. H. S. Kirschbaurn and R. Tsu, "A Study of a Serrated Ridge Waveguide," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-7, pp. 142-148, January 1959.

454. G. Schulten, "Novel Method for Measuring Impedance on Surface-wave Transmission Lines," Proc. IRE, Vol. 47, pp. 76-77, January 1959.

455. J. W. Duncan, "The Efficiency of Excitation of a Surface Wave on a Dielectric Cylinder," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-7, pp. 257-267, April 1959.

456. A. D. Bresler, "Vector Formulations for the Field Equations in Anisotropic Waveguides," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques (Correspondence), Vol. MTT-7, p. 298, April 1959.

457. M. Cohn, "Propagation in a Dielectric-Loaded Parallel Waveguide," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-7, No. 2, pp. 202-208, April 1959.

458. A. Bresler, "The Far Field Excited by a Point Source in a Dissipationless Anisotropic Uniform Waveguide," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-7, pp. 282-287, April 1959.

459. V. V. Tiazhelov, "The Experimental Investigation of Interaction of Single-wire Transmission Lines," Radiotekhn. i Electron., Vol. 4, pp. 592-598, April 1959.

460. K. P. Sharma, "An Investigation of the Excitation of Radiation by Surface Waves," Proc. IEE (London) 106, part B, pp. 116-122, March 1959.

461. H. E. M. Barlow, "The Power Radiated by a Surface Wave Circulating Around a Cylindrical Surface," Proc. IEE, Vol. 106, pt. B, pp. 180-185, March 1959.

462. J. Brown and K. P. Sharma, "The Launching of Radial Cylindrical Surface Waves by a Circumferential Slot," Proc. IEE, Vol. 106, pt. B, pp. 123-128, March 1959.

463. K. P. Sharm, "An Investigation of the Excitation of Radiation by Surface Waves," Proc. IEE, Vol. 106, pt. B, pp. 116-122, March 1959.

464. M. Sugi and T. Nakahara, "O-Guide and X-Guide: An Advanced Surface Wave Transmission Concept," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-7, No. 3, p. 366, July 1959.

465. J. Robieux, "Near-zone Power Transmission Formula," Proc. IRE 47, p. 1161, June 1959.

466. K. P. Sharma, "The Estimation of the Reactance of a Loss Free Surface Supporting Surface Waves," Proc. IEE (London) 106, part B, pp. 427-430, July 1959.

467. C. M. Angula and W. S. C. Chang, "A Variation Expression for the Terminal Admittance of a Semi-infinite Dielectric Rod," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, pp. 207-212, July 1959.

468. J. H. Richmond, "Reciprocity Theorems and Plane Surface Waves," The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, Engineering Experiment Station Bulletin 176, pp. 72-73, July 1959.

469. D. L. Sengupta, "On the Phase Velocity of Wave Propagation Along an Infinite Yagi Structure," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, pp. 234-239, July 1959.

470. C. M. Angula and W. S. C. Chang, "The Launching of Surface Waves by a Parallel-plate Waveguide," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-6, pp. 359-368, October 1959.

471. R. C. Honey, "A Flush-mounted Leaky-wave Antenna With Predictable Patterns," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, pp. 320-329, October 1959.

472. L. B. Felsen and N. Marcuvitz, "Modal Analysis and Synthesis of Electromagnetic Fields," Microwave Res. Inst., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. PIBMRI-776-59, October 1959.

473. L. O. Goldstone and A. A. Oliner, "Leaky-wave Antennas: Part I--Rectangular Waveguides," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, pp. 307-319, October 1959.

474. H. W. Ehrenspeck and H. Poehler, "A New Method for Obtaining Maximum Gain From Yagi Antenna," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, October 1959.

475. M. Cohn, "Propagation in Partially Loaded Parallel Plane and Trough Waveguide," Tech. Rept. AF-78, Johns Hopkins Univ. Rad. Lab, July 1960; "Attenuation of HE_{11} Modes in the H-Guide," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-7, No. 4, pp. 478-480, October 1959.

476. H. Seidel and R. C. Fletcher, "Gyromagnetic Modes in Waveguides Partially Loaded With Ferrite," Bell Sys. Tech. J., Vol. 38, pp. 1427-1456, November 1959.

477. A. W. Trivelpiece and R. W. Gould, "Space Charge Waves in Cylindrical Plasma Columns," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 30, pp. 1784-1793, November 1959.

478. K. A. Barsukov, "Radiation of Electromagnetic Waves From a Point Source in a Gyrotropic Medium With Separation Boundary," Radiotekhn. i Electron., Vol. 4, pp. 1759-1764, November 1959.

479. J. Robieux, "General Theorem on the Transmission Coefficient From a Transmitting to a Receiving System," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S118, Special Supplement, December 1959.

480. H. M. Barlow, "Surface Wave Supported by Cylindrical Surfaces," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S147-S153, Special Supplement, December 1959.

481. G. Piefke, "The Transmission Characteristics of a Corrugated Guide," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S183-S190, Special Supplement, December 1959.

482. F. Serracchioli and C. A. Levis, "The Calculated Phase Velocity of Long End-fire Uniform Dipole Arrays," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, Special Supplement, S424-S434, December 1959.

483. M. F. Bracey, A. L. Cullen, E. F. F. Gillespie, and J. A. Staniforth, "Surface-wave Research in Sheffield," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S219-S225, Special Supplement, December 1959.

484. A. A. Oliner and A. Hessel, "Guided Waves on Sinusoidally-modulated Reactance Surfaces," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S201-S208, Special Supplement, December 1959.

485. J. Brown, "Some Theoretical Results for Surface Wave Launchers," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S169-S174, Special Supplement, December 1959.

486. B. Friedman, "Surface Waves Over a Lossy Conductor," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S227-S230, Special Supplement, December 1959.

487. L. B. Felsen, "Electromagnetic Properties of Wedge and Cone Surfaces With a Linearly Varying Surface Impedance," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S231-S243, Special Supplement, December 1959.

488. S. R. Wait, "Guiding of Electromagnetic Waves by Uniformly Rough Surface," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S154-S168, Special Supplement, December 1959.

489. T. S. M. MacLean and R. G. Kouyoumjian, "The Bandwidth of Helical Antenna," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Special Supplement, S379-S386, December 1959.

490. A. E. Karbowiak, "Radiation and Guided Waves," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S191-S200, Special Supplement, December 1959.

491. S. A. Schelkunoff, "Anatomy of Surface Waves," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S133-S139, Special Supplement, December 1959.

492. G. Goubau, "Waves on Interfaces," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-7, S140-S146, Special Supplement, December 1959.

493. H. M. Barlow, "Non-reflecting Waveguide Tapers," Proc. IEE (London) 106, part B, p. 515, 1960.

494. L. M. Brekhovskikh, Waves in Layered Media, New York: Academic Press, 1960.

495. A. L. Cullen, "Surface Wave Resonance Effect in a Reactive Cylindrical Structure Excited by an Axial Line Source," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Standard, 64D, p. 13, 1960.

496. J. R. Wait and A. M. Conda, "The Resonance Excitation of a Corrugated Cylinder Antenna," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 107C, p. 362, 1960.

497. M. A. Gintsburg, "Surface Waves on the Boundary of a Plasma in a Magnetic Field," Rasprast. Radio Voln i Ionosf., Trudy NIZMIRAN USSR, No. 17 (29), pp. 208-215, 1960.

498. W. Hersch, "The Surface Wave Aerial," IEE (London) Monograph No. 363E, February 1960. [Issued in Proc. IEE (London) 107, part C, September 1960.]

499. T. S. Chu, "Surface Wave Diffraction and Its Relationship to Surface Wave Antennas," Ph.D. Dissertation, The Ohio State University, Columbus, August 1960.

500. R. E. Collin, Field Theory of Guided Waves, New York: McGraw-Hill Co., 1960.

501. H. Kikuchi and E. Yamashita, "Theory of Dielectric Waveguides and Some Experiments at 50 Kmc/Sec," Proc. Symposium on Millimeter Waves (Brooklyn, N.Y.: Polytechnic Press), 1960.

502. E. Arbel, "Radiation From a Point Source in an Anisotropic Medium," Microwave Research Inst., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. PIBMRI-861-60, 1960.

503. J. R. Johler, L. C. Walters and C. M. Lilley, "Amplitude and Phase of the Low and Very-low Radio Frequency Ground Wave," Tech. Notes Nat. Bur. Stand., No. 60 (PB 161561), 1960.

504. J. W. E. Griemsmann and L. Birenbaum, "A Low-loss H-Guide for Millimeter Wavelengths," Proc. Symposium on Millimeter Waves (Brooklyn, N. Y.: Polytechnic Press), 1960.

505. J. R. Wait, "On the Excitation of Electromagnetic Surface Waves on a Curved Surface," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-8, pp. 445-448, 1960.

506. A. L. Cullen, "Surface Wave Resonance Effect in a Reactive Cylindrical Structure Excited by an Axial Line Source," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stand., No. 64D, pp. 13-19, January 1960.

507. C. T. Tai, "Evanescent Modes in a Partially Filled Gyromagnetic Rectangular Waveguide," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 31, p. 220, January 1960.

508. A. F. Harvey, "Periodic and Guiding Structures at Microwave Frequencies," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-8, pp. 30-36, January 1960.

509. W. O. Schumann, "Uber die Enstehung Einer 'Backward Wave' in Einer Nichtmagnetisierten, von Luft Begrenzten Plasmazylinder," Z. Angew. Phy., Vol. 12, pp. 145-148, April 1960.

510. J. W. E. Griemsmann, "Millimeter Waveguide Components," Report R-819-60, Microwave Research Institute, P.I.B., May 1960.

511. H. M. Altschuler and A. A. Oliner, "Discontinuities in Center Conductor of Symmetric Strip Transmission Line," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-8, No. 3, pp. 328-339, May 1960.

512. M. Cohn, "TE Modes of Dielectric Loaded Trough Line," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-8, No. 4, pp. 449-454, July 1960.

513. J. R. Wait, "On the Excitation of Electromagnetic Surface Waves on a Curved Surface," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-8, pp. 445-448, July 1960.

514. W. E. Williams, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Surface Waves Along Wedge Surfaces," Quart. J. Mech. Appl. Math., Vol. 13, pp. 278-284, August 1960.

515. J. Kane, "The Efficiency of Launching Surface Waves on a Reactive Plane by an Arbitrary Antenna," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-8, pp. 500-507, September 1960.

516. C. H. Walter, "Surface-wave Luneberg Lens Antennas," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-8, pp. 508-515, September 1960.

517. H. Kogelnik, "on Electromagnetic Radiation in Magneto-ionic Media," J. Research NBS, Vol. 64D, pp. 515-523, September-October, 1960.

518. M. Cohn, E. S. Cassedy, and M. A. Kott, "TE Mode Excitation on Dielectric-loaded Parallel Plane and Trough Waveguide," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-8, No. 5, pp. 545-552, September 1960.

519. L. Lewin, "Radiation from Discontinuities in Strip Line," Proc. IEE, Vol. 107, pt. C, pp. 163-170, September 1960.

520. T. Tamir, "Leaky Wave Contributions to the Field of an Electric Line Source Above a Plasma Slab," Microwave Res. Inst., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N.Y., Rept. No. PIBMRI-845-60, November 1960.

521. L. B. Felsen, "Radiation From a Tapered Surface Wave Antenna," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-8, pp. 577-586, November 1960.

522. R. J. Wait, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves Along a Thin Plasma Sheet," Canad. J. Phys., Vol. 38, pp. 1586-1594, December 1960.

523. F. J. Zucker, "Surface and Leaky-wave Antennas," Antenna Engineering Handbook, H. Jasik, Ed., New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., Chapter 16, 1961.

524. T. Berceli, "Design of Cylindrical Surface Waveguides With Dielectric and Magnetic Coating," Proc. IEE (London) Vol. 108C, pp. 386-397, 1961.

525. J. R. Wait, "On the Theory of Mixed-path Ground Propagation on a Spherical Earth," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stand. 65D, pp. 401-410, 1961.

526. J. R. Johler and C. M. Lilley, "Evaluation of Convolution Integrals Occurring in the Theory of Mixed Path Propagation," Tech. Notes Nat. Bur. Stand., No. 132, PB 161633, 1961.

527. L. B. Felsen and N. Marcuvitz, "Modal Analysis and Synthesis of Electromagnetic Fields," Microwave Research Inst., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. 726-59, 1959; also Rept. No. 841-60, 1961.

528. N. Marcuvitz, "Abstract Operator Methods in Electromagnetic Diffraction," Microwave Research Inst. Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. 939-61, 1961.

529. E. S. Gillespie, "An Investigation of the Scattering Properties of Strip Above a Surface Wave System," Lockheed Aircraft Corp., L.R. 15019, January 1961.

530. A. W. Trivelpiece, A. Ignatius, and P. C. Holscher, "Backward Waves in Longitudinally Magnetized Ferrite Rods," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 32, pp. 259-267, February 1961.

531. M. Sugi, T. Nakahara, and N. Kurauchi, "New Concepts for RF Transmission Lines," WADD Report 61-22, Appendix A, February 1961.

532. P. Chorney, "Power and Energy Relations in Bidirectional Waveguides," Proc. Symp. on Electromagnetic and Fluid Dynamics of Gaseous Plasma, Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., April 1961.

533. L. O. Goldstone and A. A. Oliner, "Leaky-wave Antennas: Part II--Circular Waveguides," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-9, pp. 280-290, May 1961.

534. E. S. Cassedy and M. Cohn, "On the Existence of Leaky Waves Due to a Line Source Above a Grounded Dielectric Slab," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-9, No. 3, pp. 243-247, May 1961.

535. A. L. Cullen and J. A. Staniforth, "The Launching of Surface Waves by an End-fire Array of Slots," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 108C, pp. 492-495, June 1961.

536. P. Diament, S. P. Schlesinger, and V. Vigants, "A Dielectric Surface Wave Structure: The V-Line," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-9, pp. 332-337, July 1961.

537. A. Vigants, "Propagation of Electromagnetic Surface Waves Along Cylindrical Column With Arbitrary Radial Permittivity Variation," Dept. of Elec. Engrg., Columbia University, New York, N. Y., Tech Rept. No. 69, AF 19 (604) 3879, August 31, 1961.

538. T. Tamir, "The Electromagnetic Field of a Source-Excited Plasma Slab," Microwave Res. Inst., Poly-technic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. PIBMRI-932-61, September 1961.

539. P. J. B. Clarricoats, "Backward Waves in Waveguides Containing Dielectric," Proc. IEE, Vol. 108, pt. C, pp. 496-501, September 1961.

540. W. C. Meecham, "Source and Reflection Problems in Magnetoionic Media," Phys. of Fluids, Vol. 4, pp. 1517-1524, December 1961.

541. J. R. Wait, Electromagnetic Waves in Stratified Media, Oxford: Pergamon 1962.

542. A. Vigants and S. P. Schlesinger, "Some Results on Electromagnetic Surface Wave Propagation Along Inhomogeneous Cylinders," Dept. of Elec. Engrg., Columbia University, New York, N. Y., Tech. Rept. No. 70, AF 19 (604) 3879, January 10, 1962.

543. E. Arbel and L. B. Felsen, "On Electromagnetic Green's Functions for Uniaxially Anisotropic Regions," Electrophysics Dept., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. PIBMRI-985-61, 1962.

544. C. P. Wu, "A Study on the Radiation from Elementary Dipoles in a Magneto-Ionic Medium," Dept. of Elect. Engrg., Ohio State Univ., Columbus, Rept. No. 1021-20, August 1962. [To be published in IEEE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation.]

545. H. M. Barlow and J. Brown, Radio Surface Waves, New York: Oxford Press, 1962.

546. A. Ishimaru, "The Effect on the Radiation from a Plasma Sheath of a Unidirectional Surface Wave Along a Perfectly Conducting Plane," College of Engineering, Univ. of Washington, Seattle, Tech. Rept. No. 64, 1962.

547. H. Hodara, "The Radiation Characteristics of a Slot Antenna Covered With a Plasma Slab in the Presence of a Magnetic Field Perpendicular to the Slot," presented at the 1962 IRE Internat'l. Convention, New York, N. Y., March 26-29, 1962.

548. R. Mittra, "Soluation of Maxwell's Equations in a Magnetolonic Medium With Sources," Antenna Lab, Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill., Sci. Rept. No 4, 1962.

549. E. Arbel and L. B. Felsen, "Radiation from a Dipole in an Infinite Homogeneous, Anisotropic Plasma," Microwave Research, Inst. Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. PIBMRI-1070-62, 1962.

550. E. Arbel and L. B. Felsen, "On the Theory of Radiation from Sources in Plane Stratified Anisotropic Plasma Media," Electrophysics Dept., Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, N. Y., Rept. No. 1069-62, 1962.

551. K. Franz, "The Watson Transformation in Diffraction Theory," (preprint volume of the "Symposium on Electromagnetic Theory and Antennas, Copenhagen"), 1962.

552. J. R. Johler and L. A. Berry, "Propagation of Terrestrial Radio Waves of Long Wavelength--Theory of Zonal Harmonics with Improved Summation Techniques," J. Res. nat. Bur. Stand. 66D (Radio Prop.), No. 6, pp. 737-774, 1962.

553. N. A. Logan and K. S. Lee, "A Simple Expression for Propagation Constants Associated with a Reactive Convex Surface," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-10, p. 103, 1962.

554. I. H. Gerks, "Use of a High-speed Computer for Ground Wave Calculations," IRE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-10, pp. 292-299, 1962.

555. J. R. Wait, "The Electromagnetic Fields of a Dipole in the Presence of a Thin Plasma Sheet," Appl. Sci. Res., Section B, Vol. 8, pp. 397-417, 1962.

556. A. A. Oliner and T. Tamir, "The Influence of Complex Waves on the Radiation Field of a Slot-excited Plasma Layer," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-10, pp. 55-65, January 1962.

557. A. A. Oliner and T. Tamir, "Backward Waves on Isotropic Plasma Slabs," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 33, p. 231, January 1962.

558. R. Shore and G. Meltz, "Anisotropic Plasma-covered Magnetic Line Source," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-10, pp. 78-82, January 1962.

559. J. Brown and H. S. Stachera, "The Launching of an Axial Cylindrical Surface Wave," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 109, Pt. C, pp. 18-25, March 1962.

560. W. V. T. Rusch, "Propagation Constant of Surface Waves on a Plasma-clad Cylinder," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation (Correspondence), Vol. 5, pp. 462-463, April 1962.

561. M. J. King and J. C. Wiltse, "Surface-Wave Propagation on Coated or Uncoated Metal Wires at Millimeter Wavelengths," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, pp. 246-254, May 1962.

562. R. Mittra and G. S. Deschamps, "Field Solution for a Dipole in an Anisotropic Medium," presented at the Symp. on Electromagnetic Theory and Antennas, Copenhagen, Denmark, June 25-30, 1962.

563. P. C. Clemmow, "On the Theory of Radiation from a Source in a Magneto-Ionic Medium," presented at the Symp. on Electromagnetic Theory and Antennas, Copenhagen, Denmark, June 1962.

564. Y. Chow, "A Note on Radiation in a Gyro-electric-magnetic Medium--An Extension of Bunkin's Calculation," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-10, pp. 464-469, July 1962.

565. S. R. Seshardri, "Excitation of Surface Waves on a Undirectionally Conducting Screen," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-10, pp. 279-286, July 1962.

566. W. Zelby, "Propagation Modes on a Dielectric-coated Wires," J. Franklin Inst., Vol. 274, No. 2, p. 85, August 1962.

567. A. Vigants and S. P. Schlesinger, " Surface Waves on Radially Inhomogeneous Cylinders," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-10, pp. 375-382, September 1962.

568. P. J. Crepeau and T. Keegan, "A Beam Plasma Surface Wave Interaction," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-10 (Correspondence), pp. 391-392, September 1962.

569. H. Kuehl, "Radiation from an Electric Dipole in an Anisotropic Cold Plasma," California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, Antenna Lab., Rept. No. 24, 1960; "Electromagnetic Radiation from a Dipole in an Anisotropic Plasma," Elec. Engrg. Dept., University of Southern California, Los Angeles, USCEC Rept. No. 79-1203, 1961. Also, Phys. of Fluids, Vol. 5, pp. 1095-1103, September 1962.

570. H. Hodara and G. I. Cohn, "Radiation from a Gyroplasma Coated Magnetic Line Source," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-10, pp. 581-593, September 1962.

571. A. Hessel, "On the Influence of Complex Poles on the Radiation Pattern of Leaky-wave Antennas," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation (Communication), Vol. AP-10, p. 646, September 1962.

572. L. W. Zelby, "Cerenkov Radiation as Leaky Surface Waves," (Letter), Proc. IRE , Vol. 50, pp. 2134-2135, October 1962.

573. T. S. Chu, et al., "The Diffraction of Surface Waves by a Terminated Structure in the Form of a Right-angled Bend," IRE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-10, pp. 679-686, November 1962.

574. J. H. Richmond, "Propagation of Surface Waves on an Inhomogeneous Plane Layer," IRE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-10, pp. 554-558, November 1962.

575. S. R. Seshadri, "Excitation of Surface Waves on a Perfectly Conducting Screen Covered with Anisotropic Plasma," IRE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-10, pp. 573-578, November 1962.

576. P. C. Clemmow, "The Theory of Electromagnetic Waves in a Simple Anisotropic Medium," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 110, pp. 101-106, January 1963.

577. T. Tamir and A. A. Oliner, "Guided Complex Waves: Part I--Fields at an Interface; Part II--Relation to Radiation Patterns," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 110, pt. B, pp. 310-334, February 1963.

578. J. R. Wait and L. C. Walters, "Curves for Ground Wave Propagation Over Mixed Land and Sea Paths," Trans. Inst. Elect. Engrs. AP-11, pp. 38-45, 1963.

579. J. R. Wait, "An Approach to the Classification of Electromagnetic Surface Waves," Radio Waves and Circuit, S. Silver, Ed., Amesterdam: Elsevier Publ. Co., pp. 86-95, 1963.

580. W. P. Allis, S. J. Buchsbaum, and A. Bers, "Waves in Anisotropic Plasmas," M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, Mass., pp. 9, 18-21, 1963.

581. H. Hodara, "Radiation from a Gyro-plasma Sheathed Aperture," IEEE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-11, pp. 2-12, January 1963.

582. H. S. Tuan and S. R. Seshadri, "Radiation from a Line Source in a Uniaxially Anisotropic Plasma," Canad. J. Phys., Vol. 41, pp. 246-257, January 1963.

583. M. Sucher and J. Fox, Handbook of Microwave Measurement, 3 Vol., New York: Polytechnic Press, Third Ed., 1963.

584. A. F. Harvey, Microwave Engineering, New York: Academic Press, Chapt. 10, pp. 435-495, 1963 (381 References in this source).

585. J. J. Brandstatter, An Introduction to Waves, Rays, and Radiation in Plasma Media, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1963.

586. G. Bohme, "Radiation Losses During Wave Propagation Along Curved Dielectric Waveguides," Nachrichtente Ehnik, Vol. 13, pp. 46-49, 1963.

587. R. Sato, J. Chiba, S. Iwata, R. Koide, and S. Miyamoto, "Losses Due to Bends in Surface Wave Transmission Lines," J. Inst. Elect. Commun. Engrs. (Japan), Vol. 46, pp. 22-24, 1963.

588. T. Tamir and A. A. Oliner, "The Spectrum of Electromagnetic Waves Guided by a Plasma Layer," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 51, pp. 317-332, January 1963.

589. I. Palocz and A. A. Oliner, "Crenkov Radiation and Leaky Waves," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 51, pp. 622-623, April 1963.

590. S. N. Sammaddar and M. Yildiz, "Comment on Cerenkov Radiation as Leaky Surface Waves," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 51, p. 622, April 1963.

591. F. M. Labianca and L. O. Goldstone, "Electromagnetic Waves Guided by a Uniaxially Anisotropic Plasma Slab," presented at URSI-IEEE Spring Meeting, May 2, 1963 (unpublished).

592. L. B. Felsen, "Radiation from a Uniaxially Anisotropic Half-space," IEEE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-11, pp. 469-484, July 1963.

593. S. R. Seshadri, "Scattering of Unidirectional Surface Waves," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-11, pp. 238-243, July 1963.

594. G. Tyras, H. M. Swarm, and A. Ishimaru, "Radiation from Sources in Magneto Plasma with a Separation Boundary," University of Washington, Seattle, Tech. Rept. No. 71, June 1962; also J. Research NBS, Vol. 67D, pp. 501-517, September-October, 1963.

595. P. R. Longaker and C. S. Roberts, "Propagation Constants for TE and TM Surface Waves on an Anisotropic Dielectric Cylinder," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, MTT-11, No. 6, pp. 543-546, November 1963.

596. R. W. Breithaupt, "Diffraction of a Cylindrical Surface Wave by a Discontinuity in Surface Reactance," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 51, pp. 1455-1463, November 1963.

597. L. W. Zelby, "Surface Waves Along a Plasma-air Boundary," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 51, p. 1774, December 1963.

598. J. R. Wait, "Electromagnetic Surface Waves," Advances in Radio Research, J. A. Saxton, Ed., Vol. 1, New York: Academic Press, pp. 157-217, 1964.

599. N. Marcuvitz, Ed., Waveguide Handbook, Lexington, Mass.: Boston Tech. Publ., 1964.

600. D. S. Jones, The Theory of Electromagnetism, New York: Pergamon Press, 1964.

601. R. Sato, J. Chiba, S. J. Park, S. Ikata, R. Koide, and S. Miyamoto, "Radiation from Launching Horn and Bending Point of Surface Wave Transmission Line," J. Inst. Elect. Commun. Engrs. (Japan), Vol. 47, pp. 22-27, 1964.

602. S. N. Karp and T. S. Chu, "The Diffraction of Oblique Surface Waves by a Right-angle Bend," Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, Division of Electromagnetic Research, New York University, N. Y., Research Rept. EM-190, 1964.

603. P. A. Vouorinen and H. E. M. Barlow, "Waveguide Structures for Low Loss Transmission Around Sharp Bends in Circular Waveguide," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 111 (3), pp. 433-444, 1964.

604. D. A. Holmes, "TM and TE Mode Surface Waves on Grounded, Anisotropic, Inhomogeneous, Lossless Dielectric Slabs," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-12, No. 1, pp. 141-142, January 1964.

605. A. L. Cullen, P. A. McInnes, and P. E. Stringer, "Surface-wave Resonance Phenomena on Dielectric Tubes," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 111, No. 2, pp. 215-221, February 1964.

606. L. B. Felsen, "A Reciprocity Theorem for Interaction of Electromagnetic Plane Waves with a One-dimensional Inhomogeneous Slab, (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 52, pp. 221-222, February 1964.

607. T. Tamir and S. Palocz, "Surface Waves on Plasma-clad Metal Rods," IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-12, No. 2, pp. 189-196, March 1964.

608. H. H. Ogilvz, "Radar on the Railways," Electronics and Power, J. Inst. Elec. Engrg., Vol. 10, pp. 146-150, May 1964.

609. G. Buchta, "Magnetically Secanned Reciprocal and Nonreciprocal Leaky-wave Antenna," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 52, pp. 625-626, May 1964.

610. S. Adachi and Y. Mushiake, "Surface Wave on a Perfectly Conducting Plane Covered with Magnetoplasma," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-12, No. 5, pp. 569-570, September 1964.

611. S. R. Seshadri and W. F. Pickard, "Surface Waves on an Anisotropic Plasma Sheath," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-12, No. 5, pp. 529-541, September 1964.

612. W. E. Williams, "Excitation of Surface Waves," (Correspondence), Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 111, No. 10, pp. 1693-1695, October 1964.

613. S. J. Maurer and L. B. Felsen, "Ray-optical Techniques for Guided Waves," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 55, pp. 1718-1729, October 1967.

614. R. L. Gallawa, "Propagation in Non-uniform Waveguides with Impedance Walls," J. Research NBS, Vol. 68D, pp. 1201-1213, November 1964.

615. H. E. M. Barlow, H. G. Effemey, and S. H. Taheri, "A Practical Low Loss Waveguide for Long-distance Telecommunications," (Letter), Electronics, Vol. 1, p. 14, 1965.

616. T. S. Chu and R. G. Kouyoumjian, "On the Surface Wave Diffraction by a Wedge," IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-13, pp. 159-164, January 1965.

617. G. Meltz and R. A. Shore, "Leaky Wave Supported by Uniaxial Plasma Layers," IEEE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-13, pp. 94-105, January 1965 (45 References in this source).

618. L. B. Felsen, "On the Use of Refractive Index Diagrams for Source Excited on Isotropic Region," Radio Sci., Vol. 69D, February 1965.

619. H. E. M. Barlow, "Screen Surface Waves and Some Possible Applications," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 112, No. 3, pp. 477-482, March 1965.

620. J. H. Richmond, "Scattering by a Dielectric Cylinder of Arbitrary Cross Section Shape," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-13, pp. 334-341, May 1965.

621. G. Hasserjian, "Fields of a Curved Plasma Layer Excited by a Slot," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-13, pp. 389-395, May 1965.

622. J. L. Allen, "On Surface-wave Coupling Between Elements of Large Arrays," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-13, pp. 638-639, July 1965.

623. R. J. Mailloux, "Excitation of a Surface Wave Along an Infinite Yagi-Uda Array," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-13, pp. 719-724, September 1965.

624. B. M. Schiffman, L. Young, and G. L. Mattaei, "A New Type of Low-pass Filter that Attenuates by Dissipation," (Correspondence), IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-13, pp. 699-700, September 1965.

625. E. S. Gillespie and J. J. Gustincic, "The Scattering of a TM Surface Wave by a Perfectly Conducting Strip," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-13, pp. 630-640, September 1965.

626. J. E. Spence, "Surface Wave Diffraction by a Wedge," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-13, pp. 995-996, November 1965.

627. J. R. Wait, "A Note on Surface Waves and Ground Waves," Trans. IEEE Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-13, pp. 996-997, November 1965.

628. R.E. Collin, Foundation for Microwave Engineering, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1966.

629. P. Leprince and J. Pommier, "Surface Wave in a Plasma Column: Dipolar Wave," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 113, No. 4, pp. 588-592, April 1966.

630. H. L. Bertoni and A. Hessel, "Surface Waves on a Uniaxial Plasma Slab--Their Group Velocity and Power Flow," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-14, pp. 352-359, May 1966.

631. H. L. Bertoni and A. Hessel, "Group Velocity and Power Flow Relations for Surface Waves in Plane-stratified Anisotropic Media," IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-14, pp. 344-352, May 1966.

632. S. R. Seshadri, "Surface Waves at a Plane Interface Between Vacuum and Plasma with the Magnetostatic Field Normal to the Interface," IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-14, pp. 297-302, May 1966.

633. T. F. Tao, "Surface Wave Along a Ferrite Rod Magnetized Below Saturation," IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-14, pp. 375-385, May 1966.

634. L. B. Felsen and L. Levey, "A Relation Between a Class of Boundary Value Problems in a Homogeneous and an Inhomogeneous Region," IEEE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-14, pp. 308-317, May 1966.

635. H. E. M. Barlow, "Field Distribution at Bends in Circular H_{on} and Cylindrical Surface Waveguides," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 113, No. 2, pp. 1913-1919, December 1966.

636. J. E. Lewis and M. M. Z. Kharadly, "Calculations on Surface-wave Transmission Lines with Unrestricted Raidal Dimensions," Electronic Letters, Vol. 3, pp. 18-20, January 1967.

637. J. Y. Savard, "High-order Cylindrical Surface-wave Modes," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-15, pp. 151-155, March 1967.

638. H. M. Barlow and S. Mira, "Uses of the Hybrid TEM-dual Surface Wave in Coaxial Cables and Resonators to Reduce Attenuation," Electron Letters, Vol. 3, pp. 352-353, 1967.

639. H. M. Barlow and S. Mira, "Further Experimental Observations on the Behaviour of the Hybrid TEM-dual Surface Wave in a Coaxial Cables Resonator," Electron Letters, Vol. 3, p. 389, 1967.

640. J. Galesjs, "Impedance of a Strip Antenna in a Dielectric Layer Above a Ground Plane and Below a Half-space of Cold Plasma," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-15, pp. 326-327, March 1967.

641. H. E. M. Barlow, "New Features of Wave Propagation Not Subject to Cutoff Between Two Parallel Guiding Surfaces," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 114, pp. 421-427, 1967.

642. H. M. Barlow, "High Frequency Guided Electromagnetic Wave in Application to Railway Signalling and Control," Radio Electron. Engr., Vol. 33, pp. 275-281, May 1967.

643. E. L. Johansen, "Surface Wave Scattering by a Step," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-15, pp. 442-448, May 1967.

644. P. W. Hannan, "Discovery of an Array Surface Wave in a Simulator," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-15, pp. 574-575, July 1967.

645. J. R. Wait, "On the Theory of Shielded Surface Waves," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-15, pp. 410-414, July 1967.

646. P. J. Clarricoats and K. R. Slinn, "Numerical Solution of Waveguide Discontinuity Problems," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 114, pp. 878-886, July 1967.

647. H. Bialous, "Experimental Data on x-Band Surface Waveguides and Lunchers," Proc. IEE (London), pt. B, Vol. 114, pp. 1021-1029, August 1967.

648. W. F. Craswell, R. C. Rudduck, and D. M. Hatcher, "The Admittance of a Rectangular Waveguide Radiating into a Dielectric Slab," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-15, pp. 627-633, September 1967.

649. J. R. Wait and K. P. Spies, "Phase of the Electromagnetic Field on the Surface of an Inhomogeneous Earth for Sky-wave Illumination," IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-15, pp. 708-709, September 1967.

650. R. A. Sigelmann, "Surface Waves on a Grounded Dielectric Slab Covered by a Periodically Slotted Conducting Plane," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-15, pp. 672-676, September 1967.

651. P. L. Chu and A. E. Karbowiak, "Electrical Characteristics of Corner in Surface Wave Lines," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 114, No. 10, pp. 1409-1417, October 1967.

652. M. C. Bailey and W. F. Croswell, "Pattern Measurements of Slot Radiators in Dielectric-coated Metal Plates," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-15, pp. 824-826, November 1967.

653. R. F. Frazita, "Surface-wave Behavior of a Phased Array Analyzed by the Grating-lobe Series," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-15, pp. 823-824, November 1967.

654. E. C. Jordan and K. G. Balmain, Electromagnetic Waves and Radiating Systems, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1968.

655. T. F. Carberry, "Beam Tilt-angle Compensation for a Rotatable Flush-mounted Surface-wave Antenna on an Asymmetrical Ground Plane," IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation, Vol. AP-16, No. 1, pp. 135-136, January 1968.

656. C. P. Wu and V. Galindo, "Surface-wave Effects on Dielectric Sheathed Phase Arrays of Rectangular Waveguides," Bell Sys. Tech. J., Vol. 47, pp. 117-142, January 1968.

652. W. L. Stutz, "Plane Dielectric-coated Conductor Surface Waveguide Corner," (Correspondence), IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-16, pp. 52-53, January 1968.

658. H. M. Barlow, "High Frequency Coaxial Cables," Proc. IEE (London), 115 (2), pp. 243-246, 1968.

659. J. E. Lewis and M. M. Kharadly, "Propagation Characteristics of the TM_{01} Surface Wave Mode in Dielectric-Lined Coaxial Cables," Electron Letters, Vol. 4, pp. 228-230, 1968.

660. J. Brown and G. Millington, "High Frequency Coaxial Cables," Electron Letters, Vol. 4, pp. 135-137, 1968.

661. Real R. J. Gagne, "The Paradoxical Surface Wave (Crack Wave) in Ferrite-Filled Waveguides," IEEE Trans. on Mcirowave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-16, pp. 241-250, April 1968.

662. C. P. Wu and J. Galindo, "Surface-wave Effects on Phased Array of Rectangular Waveguides Loaded with Dielectric Plugs," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation (Communications), Vol. AP-16, pp. 358-560, May 1968.

663. S. Galejs, "Surface Field on Linear Antenna," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 115, No. 5, pp. 627-632, May 1968.

664. A. L. Cullen, "Some Possibilities and Limitations of Graded Dielectric Loading," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 115 (6), pp. 759-761, 1968.

665. E. S. Gillespie and J. J. Gustincic, "The Scattering of an Axial Cylindrical Surface Wave by a Perfectly Conducting Plane Annulus," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Tech., Vol. MTT-16, pp. 334-341, June 1968.

666. E. L. Johansen, "Surface Wave Radiation from a Thick, Semi-infinite Plane, With a Reactive Surface," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-16, No. 4, pp. 391-398, July 1968.

667. R. G. Fitzgerrell, "Surface-wave Propagation-Constant Measurements," Electronics Letters, Vol. 4, pp. 236-287, July 1968.

668. L. Lewin, "Generation and Effect of Surface Wave at a Waveguide-ferrite Boundary," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 115, No. 7, pp. 895-897, July 1968.

669. G. N. Tsandoulas, "The Effect of Surface Impedance Variation on Surface Wave Propagation Along a Rod Waveguide," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-16, pp. 886-888, October 1968.

670. N. Amitay and J. Galindo, "A Note on the Radiation Characteristics and Forced Surface Wave Phenomena in Triangular-Grid Circular Waveguide Phased Arrays," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-16, pp. 760-762, November 1968.

671. J. C. Beal and W. J. Dewar, "Coaxial-Slot Surface-Wave Launcher," Electron Letters, Vol. 4, pp. 557-559, December 13, 1968.

672. G. H. Brayant, "Propagation in Corrugated Waveguides," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 116, No. 2, pp. 203-213, February 1969.

673. L. B. Felsen, "Ray Optics--A Novel Approach to Scattering by Discontinuities in a Waveguide," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-17, pp. 73-85, February 1969.

674. R. Woo and A. Ishimaru, "Radiation Characteristic of a Circumferential Leaky-wave Antenna on a Conducting Cylinder," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-17, No. 2, pp. 125-131, March 1969.

675. S. Tokumaru, "Double-Sheath Helices: Leaky-wave Antenna," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-17, pp. 138-145, March 1969.

676. G. N. Tsandoulas, "Excitation of a Grounded Dielectric Slab by a Horizontal Dipole," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-17, No. 2, pp. 156-161, March 1969.

677. L. B. Felsen, "Transient in Dispersive Media--Part I: Theory," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-17, No. 2, pp. 191-200, March 1969.

678. C. M. Whitman and L. B. Felsen, "Transient in Dispersive Media--Part II: Excitation of Space Wave and Surface Wave in a Bounded Cold Magne to Plasma,"

IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-17, No. 2, pp. 200-208, March 1969.

679. H. M. Barlow, "Hybrid TEM-dual Surface Wave in a Coaxial Cable," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 116 (4), pp. 489-494, 1969.

680. R. L. Gallawa and S. E. Partch, "On the Use of Non-uniform Dielectric on Surface Wave Structures," Electron Letters, Vol. 5, pp. 177-178, May 1, 1969.

681. K. R. Cook and T. M. Chu, "Mode Coupling Between Surface Wave Transmission Lines," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Tech., Vol. MTT-17, pp. 265-270, May 1969.

682. J. E. Partch, "Dielectric-Shielded G-Lines," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Techniques, Vol. MTT-17, pp. 271-274, May 1969.

683. R. H. Tancrell, et. al., "Dispersive Delay Lines Using Ultrasonic Surface Waves," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 57, pp. 1211-1213, June 1969.

684. R. L. Gallawa, W. M. Berry, T. M. Chu, K. R. Cook, R. G. Fitzgerrell, L. L. Haidle, J. E. Partch, and K. Rosner, "The Surface Wave Transmission Line and Its Use in Communicating with High Speed Vehicles," IEEE Trans. Communication Technology, Vol. COM-17, pp. 518-525, October 1969.

685. L. Levey and L. B. Felsen, "On Incomplete Air Functions and Their Application Problem," Radio Sci., Vol. 4, pp. 959-969, October 1969.

686. J. Bach Andersen and J. Arnbak, "Loss in Dielectrically Loaded Coaxial Cables," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 116, No. 10, pp. 1665-1672, October 1969.

687. N. Amitay and V. Galindo, "Characteristics of Dielectric Loaded and Covered Circular Waveguide Phased Arrays," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-17, No. 6, pp. 722-729, November 1969.

688. Y. Garault, "Hybrid EG Guided Waves," Advances in Microwaves, Vol. 5, L. Young, Ed., New York: Academic Press, pp. 188-306, 1970.

689. D. Hemmendinger and F. J. Zucker, "A Forgotten Theorem and Its Application to Surface-wave Excitation," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-18, pp. 132-133, January 1970.

690. R. E. Fenton, R. L. Cosgriff, K. W. Olson, and L. M. Blackwell, "A Surface Wave Transmission Line for Vehicular Communications," Final Tech. Rept. for U. S. Dept. of Transportation, Office of High Speed Ground Transportation, U. S. Dept. of Commerce/Environmental Science Administration, Boulder, Colo., February 1970.

691. L. B. Felsen and G. M. Whitman, "Wave Propagation in Time-varying Media," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-18, No. 2, pp. 242-253, March 1970.

692. F. J. Zucker, et. al., "Experimental Resolution of Surface-wave Antenna Radiation into Feed and Terminal Patterns," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-18, pp. 420-422, 1970.

693. W. J. Dewar and J. C. Beal, "Coaxial-slot Surface Wave Launchers," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-18, No. 8, pp. 449-455, August 1970.

694. R. L. Gallawa, "Propagation on a Cylindrical Surface Wave Structure Having Radially Nonuniform Dielectric," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Techniques, Vol. MTT-18, No. 8, pp. 432-436, August 1970.

695. A. W. Snyder, "Asymptotic Solution of Eigenvalue Equations for Surface Waveguide Structures," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Techniques, Vol. MTT-18, pp. 650-651, September 1970.

696. V. Rawat and J. C. Beal, "Finite Difference Methods for Surface Waveguides," IEEE G-AP Int. Symp. Proc. (Columbus, Ohio), pp. 370-374, September 14-16, 1970.

697. S. J. Maurer and L. B. Felsen, "Ray Methods for Trapped and Slightly Leaky Modes in Multi-layered or Multi-wave Regions," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-18, pp. 584, 595, September 1970.

698. R. K. Arora and S. Vijayaraghavan, "Scattering of a Shielded Surface Wave by a Wall-impedance Discontinuity," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Techniques, Vol. MTT-18, pp. 734-736, October 1970.

699. G. L. Yip, "Launching Efficiency of the HE_{11} Surface Wave Mode on a Dielectric Rod," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Techniques, Vol. MTT-18, No. 12, pp. 1033-1041, December 1970.

700. F. J. Csendes and P. Silvester, "Numerical Solution of Dielectric Waveguides: I--Finite Element Analysis," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-18, pp. 1124-1131, December 1970.

701. V. V. Shevchenko, Continuous Transitions in Open Waveguides, P. Beckman, Trans. Boulder, Colo.: Golem, 1971.

702. L. B. Felsen, "Ray, Modes and Equivalent Network," (Letter), IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-19, pp. 107-109, January 1971.

703. H. L. Bertoni, L. B. Felsen, and A. Hessel, "Local Properties of Radiation in Lossy Media," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-19, No. 2, pp. 226-236, March 1971.

704. M. Yamazawa, et. al., "Excitation of Surface Wave on Circular-loop Array," (Communication), IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-19, pp. 433-435, May 1971.

705. S. W. Lee and T. T. Fang, "On a Surface Wave Amplifier for Negative Resistance Device," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 59, pp. 807-808, May 1971.

706. L. B. Felsen, "Asymptotic Theory of Pulse Compression in Dispersive Media," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-19, No. 3, pp. 424-432, May 1971.

707. R. F. Milsom and M. Redwood, "Piezoelectric Generation of Surface Wave by Interdigital Array," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 118, No. 7, pp. 831-840, 1971.

708. F. J. Tischer, "Fence Guide for Millimeter Waves," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 59, pp. 1112-1113, July 1971.

709. A. W. Snyder, "Continuous Mode Spectrum of a Circular Dielectric Rod," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-19, pp. 720-727, August 1971.

710. S. Vijayaraghavan and R. K. Arora, "Scattering of a Shielded Surface Wave in a Coaxial Waveguide by a Wall Impedance Discontinuity," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Technique, Vol. MTT-19, pp. 736-739, August 1971.

711. E. S. Gillespie, "The Impedance and Scattering Properties of a Plane Annulus Surrounding a Goubau Line," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Techniques, Vol. MTT-19, No. 10, pp. 837-839, October 1971.

712. N. Amitay and H. Zucker, "Attenuation Due to Ohmic Losses in Periodic and Slot Arrays," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Techniques, Vol. MTT-20, pp. 148-155, February 1972.

713. L. B. Felsen, "Solution Near the Wave Front of Transient Field in Inhomogeneous Dispersive Media," (Communication), IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-20, No. 2, pp. 219-221, March 1972.

714. S. F. Mahmoud and J. C. Beal, "Reflection of Surface Wave on a Dielectric Image Line with Application to 'Guided Radar'," Proc. IEEE G-MTT Int. Microwave Symp. (Chicago, Ill.), pp. 139-141, May 22-24, 1972.

715. W. K. McRitchie and J. C. Beal, "Yagi-Uda Array as a Surface-wave Launcher for Dielectric Image Lines," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-20, pp. 493-496, August 1972.

716. L. M. Smith, "Guided Radar Obstacle Detection for Ground Transportation Systems," M.S. Thesis, Queen's University, Kingston, Ont. Canada, 1973.

717. S. F. Mahmoud, "Electromagnetic Aspects of Guided Radar for Guided Ground Transportation," Ph.D. Dissertation, Queen's University, Kingston, Ont. Canada, 1973.

718. L. B. Felsen and N. Marcuvitz, Radiation and Scattering of Waves, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1973.

719. D. F. Vaslow, "Group Delay Time for the Surface Wave on a Yig Film Backed by a Grounded Dielectric Slab," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 61, pp. 142-143, January 1973.

720. P. Balling, "Surface Fields on the Source-Excited Dielectric Wedge," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-21, No. 1, pp. 113-115, January 1973.

721. A. Hessel, et. al., "Propagation in Periodically Loaded Waveguides with High Symmetrics," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 61, No. 2, pp. 183-195, February 1973.

722. P. Balling, "On the Role of Lateral Waves in the Radiation from the Dielectric Wedge," IEEE Trans. Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-21, No. 2, pp. 247-248, March 1973.

723. J. W. Ra, H. L. Bertoni, and L. B. Felsen, "Reflection and Transmission of Beams at a Dielectric Interface," SIAM J. Appl. Math., Vol. 24, No. 3, May 1973.

724. J. C. Beal, J. Josiak, S. F. Mahmoud, and V. Rawet, "Continuous-Access Guided Communication (CAGC) for Ground-Transportation Systems," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 61, pp. 562-568, May 1973.

725. E. S. Gillespie and F. J. Kilburg, "The Impedance and Scattering Properties of a Perfectly Conducting Strip Above a Plane Surface-wave System," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-21, pp. 413-419, June 1973.

726. H. L. Bertoni, L. B. Felsen, and J. W. Ra, "Evanescent Fields Produced by Totally Reflected Beam," (communication), IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-21, No. 5, September 1973.

727. S. Choudhary and L. B. Felsen, "Asymptotic Theory for Inhomogeneous Waves," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-21, No. 6, pp. 827-842, November 1973.

728. S. Choudhary and L. B. Felsen, "Asymptotic Theory for Inhomogeneous Waves," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-21, pp. 827-842, 1973.

729. I. J. Bahl and K. C. Gupta, "A Leaky-wave Antenna Using an Artificial Dielectric Medium," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-22, No. 1, pp. 119-122, January 1974.

730. A. D. McAulay and S. H. Charap, "Numerical Method for Investigating the Propagation of Surface Wave on Dissipative Guides," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 62, pp. 402-403, March 1974.

731. C. Ancona, "Wide-angle Sectoral Horns Using Leaky-wake Wall Structures," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-22, No. 3, pp. 475-477, May 1974.

732. R. J. King, et. al., "Experimental Data for Groundwake Propagation Over Cylindrical Surface," IEEE Trans. on Antenna and Propagation, Vol. AP-22, No. 4, pp. 551-556, July 1974.

733. H. M. Barlow, "Dipole-Mode Propagation in Hallow Tubular Waveguides," Proc. IEE (London), Vol. 121, No. 7, pp. 537-540, July 1974.

734. J. R. Wait, "Recent Analytical Investigation of Electromagnetic Ground Wave Propagation Over Inhomogeneous Earth Models," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 62, pp. 1061-1072, August 1974 (59 References in this source).

735. S. F. Mahmoud, "Characteristics of Electromagnetic Guide Waves for Communication in Coal Mine Tunnels," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Vol. COM-22, No. 10, pp. 1547-1554, October 1974.

736. K. A. Conner and L. B. Felsen, "Complex Space-time Rays and Their Application to Pulse Propagation in Lossy Dispersive Media," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 62, pp. 1586-1598, November 1974.

737. K. A. Connor and L. B. Felsen, "Gaussian Pulses as Complex-Source-Point Solution in Dispersive Media," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 62, pp. 1614-1615, November 1974.

738. S. Choudhary and L. B. Felsen, "Analysis of Gaussian Propagation and Diffraction by Inhomogeneous Wave Tracking," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 62, pp. 1530-1541, November 1974.

739. J. Shapira, L. B. Felsen, and A. Hessel, "Surface Ray Analysis of Mutually Coupled Array on Variable Curvature Cylindrical Surface," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 62, pp. 1482-1493, November 1974.

740. S. Y. Shin and L. B. Felsen, "Inhomogeneous Wave Tracking in Anisotropic Media," (Letter), Proc. IEEE, Vol. 62, pp. 1609-1610, November 1974.

741. S. F. Mahmoud and J. C. Beal, "Scattering of Surface Waves by Metallic Obstacles on the Dielectric-Image Line," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-23, No. 2, pp. 185-192, February 1975.

742. S. F. Mahmoud and J. C. Beal, "Scattering of Surface Waves at a Dielectric Discontinuity on a Planar Waveguide," IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-23, No. 2, pp. 193-198, February 1975.

743. R. J. Bell, C. A. Goben, M. Davarpanah, K. Bhasin, D. L. Begley, and A. C. Bauer, "Two-Dimensional Optics with Surface Electromagnetic Waves," accepted for publication, Applied Optics.

744. R. J. Bell, M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley, K. Bhasin, and R. W. Alexander, Jr., "Measurement of Standing Waves and the Absorption Coefficient of Various Materials with Surface Electromagnetic Waves on $A\ell$," accepted for publication, Applied Optics.

745. M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, and R. J. Bell, "Excitation Efficiency of Surface Electromagnetic Waves," submitted to IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques.

746. M. Davarpanah, C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley, R. J. Bell, and S. L. Griffith, "Measurements of Surface Electromagnetic Wave Coupling Efficiencies for Several Excitation Techniques," submitted to IEEE Trans. on Microwave Theory and Techniques.

747. M. Davarpanah, "Excitation of Surface Electromagnetic Waves at Microwave Frequency Using Optical Techniques," Ph.D. Dissertation, Univ. of Missouri - Rolla Library, Rolla, Missouri, 1975.

II. INFRARED AND VISIBLE WAVELENGTHS

A. GENERAL AND HISTORICAL

1. H. Lamb, "On the Propagation of Tremors Over the Surface of an Elastic Solid," Proc. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, Vol. A203, p. 1, 1904.

2. R. Stoneley, "Elastic Waves at the Surface of Separation of Two Solids," Proc. Roy. Soc., Vol. A106, p. 416, 1924.

3. A. E. H. Love, Some Problems of Geodynamics, London: Cambridge University Press, 1911 and 1926.

4. R. Stoneley, "The Propagation of Surface Elastic Waves in a Cubic Crystal," Proc. Roy. Soc, London, Vol. A232, p. 447, 1955.

5. H. Wolter, Handbuch der Physik XXIV, 461, edited by S. Flugge, Springer, Berlin, 1956.

6. W. M. Ewing, W. S. Jardetzky, and F. Press, Elastic Waves in Layered Media, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1957.

7. R. H. Ritchie, "Plasma Losses by Fast Electrons in Thin Films," Phys. Rev., Vol. 106, pp. 874-881, June 1957.

8. R. A. Ferrell, "Predicted Radiation of Plasma Oscillations in Metal Films," Phys. Rev., Vol. 111, pp. 1214-1222, 1958.

9. E. A. Stern and R. A. Ferrell, "Surface Plasma Oscillations of a Degenerate Electron Gas," Phys. Rev., Vol. 120, pp. 130-136, 1960.

10. I. A. Wiktorov, Rayleigh and Lamb Waves: Physical Theory and Applications, New York: Plenum, 1967.

11. J. D. Bleustein, "A New Surface Wave in Piezoelectric Materials," Appl. Phys. Letters, Vol. 13, p. 412, 1968.

12. A. Otto, "Excitation of Nonradiative Surface Plasma Waves in Silver by the Method of Frustrated Total Reflection," Zeitschrift fur Physik, Vol. 216, pp. 398-410, 1968.

13. R. H. Ritchie, E. T. Arakawa, J. J. Cowan, and R. N. Hamm, "Surface-Plasma Resonance Effect in Grating Diffraction," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 21, p. 1530, 1968.

14. Y. V. Gulyaev, "Electroacoustic Surface Waves in Solids," Sov. Phys. JETP, Vol. 9, p. 63, 1969.

15. G. W. Farnell, "Properties of Elastic Surface Waves," Physical Acoustics, Vol. 6, edited by W. P. Mason and R. N. Thurston, New York: Academic Press, 1970.

16. R. Ruppin and R. Englman, "Optical Phonons of Small Crystals," Rep. Prog. Phys., Vol. 33, p. 149, 1970.

17. M. Cardona, Fresnel Reflection and Surface Plasmons," Am. J. Phys., Vol. 39, p. 1277, 1971.

18. A. S. Barker, Jr., "Direct Optical Coupling to Surface Excitations," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 28, p. 892, 1972.

19. V. V. Brysin, Yu. M. Gerbstein, and D. N. Mirlin, "Experimental Study of Surface Optical Modes in Ionic Crystal Slabs," Phys. Stat. Sol., Vol. 51, p. 901, 1972.

20. K. W. Chiu and J. J. Quinn, "Magneto-Plasma Surface Waves in Solids," Nuovo Cimento, Vol. 10B, p. 1, 1972.

21. V. N. Lyubimov and D. G. Sannikov, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves in an Uniaxial Crystal," Sov. Phys. (Solid State), Vol. 14, p. 575, 1972.

22. R. W. Alexander, Jr., R. J. Bell and G. S. Kovener, "Mean Free Paths of Optical Surface Waves," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 426, 1973.

23. R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, W. F. Parks, and G. Kovener, "Surface Waves in Semiconductors," paper contributed to the meeting of the Optical Society of America (WI18), March 1973.

24. J. M. Elson, E. Burstein and J. Schoenwald, "Generation, Attenuation and Detection of Surface Polaritons Along the Interface Between Two Semi-Infinite Media," Surface Waves in Solids Conference, Rolla, Mo., June 1972, special issue Surface Sci., Vol. 34, 1973.

25. R. W. Gammon and E. D. Palik, "Surface Polariton Dispersion Relations and Damping Rates," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 426, 1973.

26. R. H. Ritchie, "Surface Plasmons in Solids," Surface Sci., Vol. 34, p. 1, 1973.

27. R. J. Bell and R. W. Alexander, Jr., "Surface Excitations in Magnetic and Dielectric Media," to be published.

28. R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, Jr., W. F. Parks, and G. Kovener, "Surface Excitations in Absorbing Media," Opt. Comm., Vol. 8, pp. 147-150, June 1973.

29. J. J. Quinn and K. W. Chiu, "Magnetoplasma Surface Waves in Metals and Semiconductors," to be published in Nuovo Cimento.

30. R. W. Alexander, R. J. Bell, C. A. Ward, J. H. Weaver, I. L. Tyler, and B. Fischer, "Possible Applications of Surface Electromagnetic Wave to Measure Absorption Coefficients," J. Chem. Phys., Vol. 59, pp. 3492-3494, October 1973.

31. R. W. Alexander, et. al., "Dispersion Curves for Surface Electromagnetic Waves with Damping," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 23, pp. 154-157, 28 January 1974.

32. C. A. Ward, R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, G. S. Kovener, and I. L. Tyler, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves on Metals and Polar Insulators: Some Comments," Applied Optics, Vol. 13, pp. 2378-2381, October 1974.

33. C. A. Ward, K. Bhasin, R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, and I. L. Tyler, "Multimedia Dispersion Relation for Surface Electromagnetic Waves," J. Chem. Phys., Vol. 62, p. 1674, 1975.

B. LONG MANUSCRIPTS ON SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES

34. R. Ruppin and R. Englman, "Optical Phonons of Small Crystals," Rep. Prog. Phys., Vol. 33, p. 149, 1970.

35. W. E. Anderson, "Surface Plasmon-Longitudinal Optical Phonon Contribution to the Reflectivity of N-Type InSb," Dissertation at Univ. Missouri - Rolla, 1971.

36. B. Fischer, Diplomarbeil at Physikalischen Institut der Universitat Frankfurt/M., 1971.

37. N. Marschall, "Dispersion von Oberflachen-plasmonen in Indiumantimonid," Dissertation at J. W. Goethe-Universitat at Frankfurt am Main, 1971.

38. N. Marschall, "Dissertation at Physikalischen Institut der Universitat Frankfurt/M., 1971.

39. V. N. Lyubimov and D. G. Sannikov, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves in an Uniaxial Crystal," Sov. Phys. (Solid State), Vol. 14, p. 575, 1972.

40. M. Anderegg, B. Feuerbacher, and B. Fitton, "Optically Excited Longitudinal Plasmons in Potassium," Research Conference on the structure of matter, Taormina, Sicily, to be published, October 1972.

41. A. S. Barker, Jr., "Dispersion of Bulk and Surface Polariton Modes in Solids," Ibid.

42. B. Fischer, I. Tyler, and R. J. Bell, "Studies of Surface Polaritons," Ibid.

43. A. Hartstein and E. Burstein, "The Nature of Surface Polaritons at the Interface of Semi-Infinite Dielectric (or Magnetic) Media," Ibid.

44. H. Kawamura, "Magnetoplasma-Photon Coupling in Solids," Ibid.

45. G. D. Mahan, "Surface Polaritons in Photo-emission and Other Experiments," Ibid.

46. D. L. Mills, "The Effect of Spatial Dispersion on the Properties of a Semi-Infinite Dielectric," Ibid.

47. P. O. Nilsson, "Experiments on the Optical Excitation of Plasmas," Ibid.

48. A. Otto, "Excitation of Surface Waves and Guided Modes by Attenuated Total Reflection," Ibid.

49. J. J. Quinn and K. W. Chiu, "Magnetoplasma Surface Waves in Metals and Semiconductors," Ibid.

50. J. Schoenwald, E. Burstein, and J. M. Elson, "Propagation of Surface Polaritons at Optical Frequencies Over Macroscopic Distances Along Semi-Infinite Interfaces," Ibid.

51. A. S. Barker, "Direct Optical Coupling to Surface Waves at Metal and Dielectric Surfaces," Rolla Conference on Surface Structure and Waves, Surface Sci., Vol. 34, p. 6, 1973.

52. H. P. Bates, "Size Effects in the Far-Infrared Emission of Small Crystals and Thin Films," (abstract), Ibid.

53. J. J. Brion, R. F. Wallis, A. Hartstein, and E. Burstein, "Interaction of Surface Magnetoplasmons on Surface Optical Phonons in Polar Semiconductors," p. 73, Ibid.

54. L. Dobrzynski and A. A. Maradudin, "Thermal Expansion at a Crystal Surface," (abstract), Ibid.

55. L. Dobrzynski and D. L. Mills, "Theory of Surface Optical Phonons on Reconstructed Surfaces," (abstract), Ibid.

56. E. N. Economu, K. L. Ngai, and J. W. McCaffrey, "Radiative Surface Plasma Oscillations Excited by Energetic Electrons in Cylinders," (abstract), Ibid.

57. M. Elson, E. Burstein, and J. Schoenwald, "Generation Attenuation and Detection of Surface Polaritons," (abstract), Ibid.

58. B. Fischer, N. Marschall, and H. J. Queisser, "Experimental Studies of Optical Surface Excitations," p. 50, Ibid.

59. J. Geiger, H. Jakobs, H. Katterwe, and B. S. Schroder, "Excitation of Phonons and Surface Phonons by KeV Electrons," (abstract), Ibid.

60. L. Genzel and T. P. Martin, "Infrared Absorption in Small Crystals by Surface Phonons and Surface Plasmons," p. 33, Ibid.

61. D. G. Hall and A. J. Braudmeier, "Polarization of Radiation from Ritchie Modes in Ag," (abstract), Ibid.

62. A. Hartstein, E. Burstein, J. J. Brion, and R. F. Wallis, "Surface Polaritons on Semi-infinite Anisotropic Media," p. 81, Ibid.

63. A. J. Hunt, "Infrared Surface Modes in Small NiO Particles," (abstract), Ibid.

64. U. Kreibig, "Size and Surface Effects in the Plasma Resonances of Small Nobel Metal Particles," (abstract), Ibid.

65. P. Masri and L. Dobrzynski, "Studies of Interface Phonons," p. 119, Ibid.

66. R. H. Ritchie, "Surface Plasmons in Solids," p. 1, Ibid.

67. R. Ruppin, "Surface Effects on Optical Phonons and on Phonon-Plasmon Modes," p. 20, Ibid.

68. J. Schoenwald, E. Burstein, and M. Elson, "Semi-infinite Media as 'Transmission' Lines for the Propagation of Surface Polaritons," (abstract), Ibid.

69. J. L. Stanford, "Effect of Surface Irregularity on Surface Plasmon Dispersion," (abstract), Ibid.

C. SOME OF THE RELEVANT PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROLLA MATERIALS-IR-GROUP

70. R. J. Bell, "Plasma Coupling in CdS," Phys. Let., Vol. 24A, p. 576, 1967.

71. R. J. Bell, T. S. Bousman, G. M. Goldman, and D. G. Rathbun, "Surface and Bulk Impurity Eigenvalues in the Shallow Donor Impurity Theory," Surface Science, Vol. 7, p. 293, 1967.

72. R. J. Bell and G. M. Goldman, "Optical Constants of Black Polyethylene," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 57, p. 1552, 1967.

73. R. J. Bell, D. G. Rathbun, and T. J. McMahon, "Longitudinal Optical Phonon-Plasmon Coupling in CdS," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 39, p. 48, 1968.

74. D. Schechter, H. V. Romero, and R. J. Bell, "Shallow Impurity Surface State in Si and Ge," Surf. Sci., Vol. 11, p. 352, 1968.

75. R. J. Bell, K. R. Armstrong, C. S. Nichols, and R. W. Bradley, "Generalized Laws of Refraction and Reflection," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 59, p. 187, 1969.

76. T. J. McMahon and R. J. Bell, "Infrared Reflectivity of Doped InSb and CdS," Phys. Rev., Vol. 182, p. 526, 1969.

77. W. E. Tefft, R. J. Bell, and H. V. Romero, "Some New Approaches to Shallow Impurity States," Phys. Rev., Vol. 177, p. 1194, 1969.

78. R. K. Armstrong and R. J. Bell, "Generalized Principle Angle of Incidence and Critical Angle," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, p. 701, 1970.

79. J. M. Blea, W. F. Parks, P. A. R. Ade, and R. J. Bell, "Optical Properties of Black Polyethylene from 3 to 4000 cm^{-1}," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, p. 603, 1970.

80. W. E. Anderson, R. W. Alexander, Jr., and R. J. Bell, "Surface Plasmons and the Reflectivity of n-type InSb," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 27, p. 1057, 1971.

81. R. J. Bell, Introductory Fourier Transform Spectroscopy, New York: Academic Press, Inc., 1972.

82. R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, Jr., W. F. Parks, and G. S. Kovenor, "Surface Excitations in Absorbing Media," to be published.

83. R. J. Bell, B. Fischer, and I. Tyler, "Coupling to Surface Waves with Prisms via Attenuated Total Reflection," accepted Appl. Opt.

84. W. F. Parks and R. W. Alexander, "Exictation of Spatially Damped Surface Modes," submitted to Optics Comm.

85. I. L. Tyler, B. Fischer, and R. J. Bell, "On the Observation of Surface Magnetoplasmons," accepted Optics Commun.

D. COUPLING LIGHT TO SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES (GRATING, PRISM, ROUGH SURFACE, TAPERS)

86. H. Wolter, Handbuch der Physik XXIV, p. 461, edited by S. Flugge, Springer, Berlin, 1956.

87. H. Osterberg and L. W. Smith, "Transmission of Optical Energy Along Surface: Part I, Homogeneous Media, Part II: Inhomogeneous Media," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 54, pp. 1073-1084, 1964.

88. R. E. Hopkins, "Mirrors and Prism Systems," Applied Optics and Optical Engineering, edited by R. Kingslake, New York: Academic Press, p. 300, 1965.

89. N. J. Harrick, Internal Reflection Spectroscopy, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1967.

90. A. Otto, "Eine neue Methode der Anregung nichtstrahlender Oberflachenplasmaschwingungen," Phys. Stat. Sol., Vol. 26, K 99, 1968.

91. A. Otto, "Excitation of Nonradiative Surface Plasma Waves in Silver by the Method of Frustrated Total Reflection," Z. Physik, Vol. 216, p. 398, 1968.

92. R. H. Ritchie, E. T. Arakawa, J. J. Cowan, and R. N. Hamm, "Surface Plasmon Resonance Effect in Grating Diffraction," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 21, p. 1530, 1968.

93. D. Beaglehole, "Coherent and Incoherent Radiation from Optically Excited Surface Plasmons on a Metal Grating," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 22, p. 708, 1969.

94. D. Beaglehole and O. Hunderi, "A Study of the Interaction of Light with Rough Metal Surfaces," I: Experiments, II: Theory, Technical Report Nos. 70-032, 70-033, Univ. of Maryland Dept. of Physics, 1969.

95. S. N. Jasperson and S. E. Schnatterly, "Photon-Surface-Plasmon Coupling in Thick Ag Foils," Phys. Rev., Vol. 188, pp. 759-770, 1969.

96. D. W. Berreman, "Resonant Reflectance Anomalies: Effect of Shapes of Surface Irregularities," Phys. Rev., Vol. B1, p. 381, 1970.

97. J. L. Stanford, "Determination of Surface-Film Thickness from Shift of Optically Excited Surface Plasma Resonance," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, p. 49, 1970.

98. S. Teitler and B. W. Henvis, "Refraction in Stratified, Anisotropic Media," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, p. 830, 1970.

99. W. E. Anderson, R. W. Alexander, Jr., and R. J. Bell, "Surface Plasmons and the Reflectivity of n-type InSb," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 27, p. 1057, 1971.

100. N. Marschall, B. Fisher, and H. J. Queisser, "Dispersion of Surface Plasmons in InSb," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 27, p. 95, 1971.

101. D. W. Berreman, "Optics in Stratified and Anisotropic Media: 4x4-Matrix Formulation," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 62, p. 502, 1972.

102. A. J. Braundmeier, M. W. Williams, E. T. Arakawa, and R. H. Ritchie, "Radiative Decay of Surface Plasmons in Al," Phy. Revi. Vol. B5, p. 2754, 1972.

103. V. V. Brysin, Yu. M. Gerbshtein, and D. N. Mirlin, "Experimental Study of Surface Optical Modes in Ionic Crystals Slabs," Phys. Stat. Sol., (B), Vol. 54, p. 901, 1972.

104. N. Marschall and B. Fischer, "Dispersion of Surface Polaritons in GaP," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 28, p. 811, 1972.

105. A. Yu. Mityagin, V. P. Orlov, and N. Ya. Cherevatskii, "Sensitivity of Surface Plasmons to the Surface Condition of GaAs," Soviet Physics--Solid State, Vol. 13, p. 1815, 1972.

106. A. S. Barker, Jr., "Response Functions for Surface Polaritons at Interfaces in Solids," Surf. Sci., Vol. 34, p. 62, 1973.

107. R. J. Bell, B. Fischer, and I. Tyler, "Coupling to Surface Waves with Prisms via Attenuated Total Reflection," accepted Appl. Opt., April 1973.

108. A. Otto, "The Surface Polariton Resonance in Attenuated Total Reflection," to be published, Phys. Stat. Sol., April 1973.

109. W. Sohler, "Light-Wave Coupling to Optical Waveguides by a Tapered Cladding Medium," to be published.

E. <u>SURFACE PLASMONS</u>

110. R. A. Ferrell, "Predicted Radiation of Plasma Oscillations in Metal Films," Phys. Rev., Vol. 111, p. 1214, 1958.

111. C. J. Powell and J. B. Swan, "Origin of the Characteristic Electron Energy Losses in Aluminum," Phys. Rev., Vol. 115, p. 869, 1959.

112. E. A. Stern and R. A. Ferrell, "Surface Plasma Oscillations of a Degenerate Electron Gas," Phys. Review, Vol. 120, p. 130, 1960.

113. R. Ritchie, "Photon Excitation of Surface Plasmons," Surf. Sci., Vol. 4, p. 497, 1965.

114. G. E. Jones, L. S. Cram, and E. T. Arakawa, "Radiation from Thick Silver Foil Bombarded by Grazing-Incidence Electrons," Phys. Rev., Vol. 147, p. 515, 1966.

115. R. H. Ritchie and A. L. Marusak, "The Surface Plasmon Dispersion Relation for an Electron Gas," Surface Science, Vol. 4, p. 234, 1966.

116. A. R. Milnyk and M. J. Harrison, "Resonant Excitation of Plasmons in Thin Films by Electromagnetic Waves," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 21, p. 85, 1968.

117. A. Otto, "Excitation of Nonradiative Surface Plasma Waves in Silver by the Method of Frustrated Total Reflection," Zeitschrift fur Physik, Vol. 216, pp. 398-410, 1968.

118. R. H. Ritchie, E. T. Arakawa, J. J. Cowan, and R. N. Hamm, "Surface-Plasmon Resonance Effect in Grating Diffraction," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 21, p. 1530, 1968.

119. E. N. Economou, "Surface Plasmons in Thin Films," Physical Review, Vol. 182, p. 182, 1969.

120. O. Hunderi and D. Beaglehole, "Surface Plasmons on Metal Grating," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 14, p. 26, 1969.

121. S. N. Jasperson and S. E. Schnatterly, "Photon-Surface-Plasmon Coupling in Thick Ag Foils," Phys. Rev., Vol. 188, p. 759, 1969.

122. K. L. Ngai, E. N. Economou, and M. H. Cohen, "Theory of Inelastic Electron-Surface-Plasmon Interactions in Metal-Semiconductor Tunnel Junctions," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 22, p. 1375, 1969.

123. R. H. Ritchie and R. E. Wilems, "Photon-Plasmon Interaction in a Non-Uniform Electron Gas I," Physical Review, February 1969.

124. D. Beaglehole, "Optical Excitation of Surface Plasmons," IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices, Vol. ED-17, p. 240, 1970.

125. D. M. Newns, "Dielectric Response of a Semi-Infinite Degenerate Electron Gas," Physical Review (B), Vol. 1, p. 3304, 1970.

126. A. Otto, "Optical Excitation of Nonradiative Surface Plasma Waves," Phys. Stat. Sol., Vol. 42, p. K37, 1970.

127. J. L. Stanford, "Determination of Surface-Film Thickness from Shift of Optically Excited Surface Plasma Resonance," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, p. 49, 1970.

128. R. Fuchs and K. L. Kliewer, "Surface Plasmon in a Semi-Infinite Free-Electron Gas," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 3, p. 2270, 1971.

129. N. Marschall, B. Fischer, and H. J. Queisser, "Dispersion of Surface Plasmons in InSp," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 27, p. 95, 1971.

130. K. L. Ngai and E. N. Economou, "Theory of Electron-Surface-Plasmons Interactions in Tunneling Low-Energy-Electron Diffraction, and Photoemission," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 4, p. 2132, 1971.

131. A. Otto and W. Sohler, "Modification of the Total Reflection Modes in a Dielectric Film by One Metal Boundary," Optics Communications, Vol. 3, p. 254, 1971.

132. A. S. Barker, Jr., "Direct Optical Coupling to Surface Excitations," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 28, p. 892, 1972.

133. A. J. Braundmeier, Jr., M. W. Williams, E. T. Arakawa, and R. H. Ritchie, "Radiative Decay of Surface Plasmons from Al," Phys. Rev., Vol. B5, p. 2754, 1972.

134. V. N. Lyubimov and D. G. Sannikov, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves in an Uniaxial Crystal," Sov. Phys. (Solid State), Vol. 14, p. 575, 1972.

135. A. Yu. Mityagin, V. P. Orlov, and N. Ya. Cherevatski, "Sensitivity of Surface Plasmons to the Surface Condition of GaAs," Sov. Phys.-Solid State, Vol. 13, p. 1815, 1972.

136. R. H. Ritchie, "Surface Plasmons in Solids," Surface Sci., Vol. 34, p. 1, 1973.

137. R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, W. F. Parks, and G. S. Kovener, "Surface Excitation in Absorbing Media," Opt. Comm., Vol. 8, pp. 147-150, June 1973.

138. C. A. Ward, R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, G. S. Kovener, and I. L. Tyler, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves on Metals and Polar Insulators: Some Comments," Appl. Opt., Vol. 13, pp. 2378-2381, October 1974.

F. SURFACE PLASMON-SURFACE PHONON INTERACTIONS

139. B. B. Varga, "Coupling of Plasmons to Polar Phonons in Degenerate Semiconductors," Physical Review, Vol. 137, A1896, 1965.

140. K. S. Singwi, and M. P. Tosi, "Interaction of Plasmons and Optical Phonons in Degenerate Semiconductors," Physical Review, Vol. 147, p. 147, 1966.

141. B. Tell and R. J. Martin, "Raman Scattering by Coupled Optical-Phonon-Plasmon Modes in GaAs," Physical Review, Vol. 167, p. 381, 1968.

142. T. J. McMahon, "Longitudinal Optical Phonon-Plasmon Coupling in Ionic Semiconductors," Dissertation at University of Missouri - Rolla, 1969.

143. T. J. McMahon and R. J. Bell, "Infrared Reflectivity of Doped InSb and CdS," Phys. Rev., Vol. 182, p. 526, 1969.

144. C. G. Olson and D. W. Lynch, "Longitudinal-Optical-Phonon-Plasmon Coupling in GaAs," Physical Review, Vol. 177, p. 1231, 1969.

145. W. E. Anderson, "Surface Plasmon-Longitudinal Optical Phonon Contribution to the Reflectivity of N-type InSb," Dissertation at Univ. Missouri - Rolla, 1971.

146. W. E. Anderson, R. W. Alexander, Jr., and R. J. Bell, "Surface Plasmons and Reflectivity of n-type InSb," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 27, p. 1057, 1971.

147. R. F. Wallis and J. J. Brion, "Theory of Surface Plasmon-Surface Optical Phonon Interaction in Polar Semiconductors," Solid State Comm., Vol. 9, p. 2099, 1971.

148. V. V. Bryxin, D. N. Mirlin and I. I. Reshina, "Surface Plasmon-Phonon Interactions in n-InSb," Solid State Commun., Vol. 11, p. 695, 1972.

149. K. W. Chiu and J. J. Quinn, "Surface Plasmons in Degenerate Polar Semiconductors," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 35A, p. 469, 1971.

150. B. Fischer and N. Marschall, Proceedings 11th Int. Conf., Phys. Semicond., Warschau, p. 1435, 1972.

151. V. N. Lyubimov and D. G. Sannikov, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves in an Uniaxial Crystal," Sov. Phys. (Solid State), Vol. 14, p. 575, 1972.

152. I. I. Reshina, Yu. M. Gerbstein, and D. N. Mirlin, "Mixed Plasmon-Phonon Surface Modes in n-InSb," Sov. Phys. (Solid State), Vol. 14, p. 1104, 1972.

153. R. J. Bell and R. W. Alexander, Jr., "Surface Excitations in Magnetic and Dielectric Media," to be published.

154. R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, Jr., W. F. Parks, and G. Kovener, "Surface Excitations in Absorbing Media," to be published.

G. SURFACE PHONONS

155. R. Fuchs, K. L. Kliewer, and W. J. Pardee, "Optical Properties of an Ionic Crystal Slab," Phys. Rev., Vol. 150, p. 150, 1966.

156. K. L. Kliewer and R. Fuchs, "Optical Modes of Vibration in an Ionic Crystal Slab Including Retardation. II. Radiative Region," Phys. Rev., Vol. 150, p. 573, 1966.

157. K. L. Kliewer and Ronald Fuchs, "Optical Modes of Vibration in an Ionic Crystal Slab Including Retardation. I. Nonradiative Region," Physical Review, Vol. 144, p. 144, 1968.

158. H. Ibach, "Optical Surface Phonons in Zinc Oxide Detected by Slow-Electron Spectroscopy," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 24, p. 1416, 1970.

159. V. V. Bryxin, Yu. M. Gerbstein and D. N. Mirlin, "Optical Effects in Alkali Halide Crystals due to Surface Vibrations," Sov. Phys. (Solid State), Vol. 13, p. 1342, 1971.

160. H. Ibach, "Surface Vibrations of Silicon Detected by Low-Energy Electron Spectroscopy," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 27, p. 253, 1971.

161. A. S. Barker, "Direct Optical Coupling to Surface Excitation," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 28, p. 892, 1972.

162. V. V. Bryxin, Yu. M. Gerbshtein and D. N. Mirlin, "Infrared Absorption by Surface Vibrations in an Ionic Crystal Plate," Sur. Phys. (Solid State), Vol. 13, p. 1779, 1972.

163. B. Fischer, I. L. Tyler, and R. J. Bell, Taormina Research Conference on the Structure of Matter, Taormina, Sicily, October 1972.

164. V. N. Lyubimov and D. G. Sannikov, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves in an Uniaxial Crystal," Soviet Physics-Solid State, Vol. 14, p. 575, 1972.

165. N. Marschall and B. Fischer, "Dispersion of Surface Polaritons in GaP," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 28, p. 811, 1972.

166. H. J. Falge and A. Otto, "Dispersion of Phonon Like Surface Polaritons on α-Quartz Observed by Attenuated Total Reflection," Phys. Stat. Sol., (B), Vol. 56, p. 2, 1973.

167. A. Otto, "The Surface Polariton Resonance in Attenuated Total Reflection," to be published.

H. BULK DISPERSION CURVES

168. H. E. Puthoff, R. H. Pantell, B. G. Huth and M. A. Chacon, "Near-Forward Raman Scattering in $LiNbO_3$, J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 39, p. 2144, 1968.

169. R. R. Alfano, "Damping Effects on the Polariton and Plasmariton Dispersion Curves in n-GaAs," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, p. 66, 1970.

170. H. J. Benson and D. L. Mills, "Theory of Light Scattering from Polaritons in the Presence of Lattice Damping," Phys. Rev. (B)., Vol. 1, p. 4835, 1970.

171. R. R. Alfano and T. G. Giallorenzi, "Light Scattering from Polaritons in the Presence of Lattice Damping," Optics Comm., Vol. 4, p. 271, 1971 and T. G. Giallorenzi, Phys. Rev., Vol. 5, p. 2314, 1972.

172. A. S. Barker, Jr., and R. Loudon, "Response Functions in the Theory of Raman Scattering by Vibrational and Polariton Modes in Dielectric Crystals," Rev. Mod. Phys., Vol. 44, p. 18, 1972.

I. SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVE DAMPING AND LIFETIMES

173. H. Wolter, Handbuch der Physik XXIV, Hrsg. S. Flugge, Springer Verl. Berlin, p. 461, 1956.

174. H. Bilz, L. Genzel and H. Happ, "Zur Ultrarotdispersion der Alkali-Halogenide," Z. Phys., Vol. 160, p. 535, 1960.

175. A. Otto, "Excitation of Nonradiative Surface Plasma Waves in Silver by the Method of Frustrated Total Reflection," Leitschrift fur Physik., Vol. 216, pp. 398-410, 1968.

176. V. V. Bryxin, Yu. M. Gerbshtein and D. N. Mirlin, "Optical Effects in Alkali-Halide Crystals due to Surface Vibrations," Sov. Phys. (Solid State), Vol. 13, p. 1342, 1971.

177. V. V. Bryksin, Yu. M. Gerbshtein and D. N. Mirlin, Fiz. Tverd. Tela, Vol. 13, p. 2125, 1971. [Soviet Phys.-Solid State, Vol. 13, p. 1779, 1972.

178. B. Fischer, I. L. Tyler and R. J. Bell, "Studies of Surface Polaritons," Taormina, Sicily Conf; Polariton Conf., October 1972.

179. J. Schoenwald, E. Burstein and J. M. Elson, "Propagation of Surface Polaritons at Optical Frequencies Over Macroscopic Distances Along Semi-Infinite Interfaces," Polariton Conf., Taormina, Sicily, October 1972.

180. R. W. Alexander, Jr., R. J. Bell and G. S. Kovenor, "Mean Free Paths of Optical Surface Waves," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 426, 1973.

181. R. W. Gammon and E. D. Palik, "Surface Polariton Dispersion Relations and Damping Rates," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 426, 1973.

182. B. Fischer, Dissertation at Universitat Stuttgart, "Optische Anregung von Oberflachenpolaritonen," February 1973.

183. R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, W. F. Parks, and G. Kovener, "Surface Waves in Semiconductors," paper contributed to March 1973 meeting of the Optical Society of America.

184. G. S. Kovener, R. W. Alexander, Jr., I. L. Tyler, and R. J. Bell, "ATR Reflectivity Study of Surface Electromagnetic Waves with Damping," to be published.

185. R. J. Bell, R. W. Alexander, Jr., W. F. Parks, and G. S. Kovenor, "Surface Excitations in Absorbing Media," to be published.

186. A. Otto, "Oberfachenwellen and Brewsterfall," to be published.

J. SURFACE SPIN WAVES

187. D. L. Mills and A. A. Maradudin, "Some Thermodynamic Properties of a Semi-Infinite Heisenberg Ferromagnet," J. Phys. Chem. Solids, Vol. 28, p. 1855, 1967.

188. V. G. Bar yakhtar and V. A. Popov, "The Spin Wave Spectrum in Antiferromagnets," Soviet Physics-Solid State, Vol. 10, p. 605, 1968.

189. R. E. DeWarnes and T. Wolfram, "Theory of Surface Spin Waves in the Heisenberg Ferromagnet," Physical Review, Vol. 185, p. 720, 1969.

190. S. Stojanovic and B. S. Tosic, "Volume and Surface Magnon States in Semi-Infinite Ferromagnetics," Phys. Stat. Sol., Vol. 32, p. 229, 1969.

191. E. Ilisca and J. L. Motchane, "On the Existance of Optical Surface Spin Waves," Physics Letters, Vol. 32A, p. 524, 1970.

192. T. Wolfram and R. E. DeWarnes, "Macroscopic and Microscopic Theories of Dipola-Exchange Spin Waves

in Thin Films: Case of the Missing Surface States," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 24, p. 1489, 1970.

193. V. I. Khokhlov and B. G. Emetz, "Spectrum of Surface Spin Waves in an Isotropic Anti-Ferromagnet," Ukrainian Journal of Physics, Vol. 17, p. 623, 1972.

194. T. M. Sharon and A. A. Maradudin, "Magnon Edge Modes," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 335, 1973.

195. R. J. Bell and R. W. Alexander, Jr., "Surface Excitations in Magnetic and Dielectric Media," to be published.

K. SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES ON ANISOTROPIC MEDIA

196. L. P. Mosteller, Jr., and F. Wooten, "Optical Properties and Reflectance of Uniaxial Absorbing Crystals," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 58, p. 511, 1968.

197. S. Teitler and B. W. Henvis, "Refraction in Stratified, Anisotropic Media," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, p. 830, 1970.

198. R. M. A. Azzam and N. M. Bashara, "Simplified Approach to the Propagation of Polarized Light in Anisotropic Media-Application to Liquid Crystals," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 62, p. 1252, 1972.

199. D. W. Berreman, "Optics in Stratified and Anisotropic Media: 4x4-Matrix Formulation," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 62, p. 502, 1972.

200. V. N. Lyubimov and D. G. Sannikov, "Surface Electromagnetic Waves in a Uniaxial Crystal," Soviet Physics Solid State, Vol. 14, p. 575, 1972.

201. D. P. Gia Russo and J. H. Harris, "Wave Propagation in Anisotropic Thin-Film Optical Waveguides," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 63, p. 138, 1973.

202. A. Hartstein, E. Burstein, J. J. Brion, and R. F. Wallis, "Surface Polaritons on Semi-Infinite Anisotropic Media," Surface Sci., Vol. 34, p. 81, 1973.

L. SURFACE MAGNETOPLASMAS

203. J. J. Brion, R. F. Wallis, A. Hartstein, and E. Burstein, "Interaction of Surface Magneto Plasmons and Surface Optical Phonons in Polar Semiconductors," Technical Report 72-35 (ONR).

204. J. J. Brion, R. F. Wallis, A. Hartstein, and E. Burstein, "Theory of Surface Magneto Plasmons in Semiconductors," Technical Report #72-20 (ONR).

205. E. D. Palik and J. K. Furdyna, "Infrared and Microwave Magnetoplasma Effects in Semiconductors," Progress in Phys., Vol. 33, p. 1195, 1970.

206. J. J. Brion, R. F. Wallis, A. Hartstein, and E. Burstein, "Theory of Surface Magnetoplasmons in Semiconductors," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 28, p. 1455, 1972.

207. K. W. Chiu and J. J. Quinn, "Magnetic Plasma Surface Waves in Polar Semiconductors: Retardation Effects," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 29, p. 600, 1972.

208. K. W. Chiu and J. J. Quinn, "Magnetoplasma Surface Waves in Metals," Phys. Rev., Vol. B5, p. 4707, 1972.

209. K. W. Chiu, K. L. Ngai, J. J. Quinn, "Electron-Plasmon Coupling in Semiconductors: Harmonics of Cyclotron Resonance," Solid State Comm., Vol. 10, p. 1251, 1972.

210. K. W. Chiu and J. J. Quinn, "Magneto-Plasma Surface Waves in Solids," IL Nuovo Cimento, Vol. 10B, p. 1, 1972.

211. R. E. DeWames and W. F. Hall, "Magnetic Field Effect on Plasma-Wave Dispersion in a Dielectric Layer," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 29, p. 172, 1972.

212. B. D. McCombe, R. J. Wagner, S. Teitler, and J. J. Quinn, "Effects of Electron-Plasmon Coupling on the Magneto-Optical Properties of Semiconductors," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 28, p. 37, 1972.

213. J. J. Brion and R. F. Wallis, "Theory of Surface Magneto-plasmons in Lead Chalcongenides," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 426, 1973.

214. J. J. Quinn and K. W. Chiu, "Magnetoplasma Surface Waves in Metals and Semiconductors," to be published in Nuovo Cimento.

215. I. L. Tyler, B. Fischer, and R. J. Bell, "On the Observation of Surface Magnetoplasmons," accepted Optics Commun.

216. G. S. Kovener, R. W. Alexander, Jr., I. L. Tyler, and R. J. Bell, "ATR Reflectivity Study of Surface Electromagnetic Waves on Anisotropic Materials with Damping," to be published.

M. COUPLING TO SURFACE ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES (Photoemission, Tunneling, Electron Excitation--except Optical Means

217. R. H. Ritchie, "Plasma Losses by Fast Electrons in Thin Films," Physical Review, Vol. 106, p. 874, 1957.

218. A. Otto, "Schichtdickenabhangigkeit des niedrigsten charakteristischen Energieverlustes von 25 keV-Elektronen bei Durchstrahlung dunner Ag-Schichten," Phys. Stat. Sol., Vol. 2, K 187, 1962.

219. A. Otto, "Charakteristische Energieverluste in dunnen Silberfoilien mit und ohne Deckschichten," Electron Microscopy 1964, Proceedings of the Third European Regional Conference held in Prague (Publishing House of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences), Supplement, p. 467, 1964.

220. H. Boersch, P. Dobberstein, D. Fritzsche, and G. Sauerbrey, Z. Phys., Vol. 187, p. 97, 1965.

221. A. Otto, "Plasmaschwingungen gebundener Elektronen: Der charakteristische Energieverlust von 3,6 eV in dunnen Silberfoilien," Z. Physik, Vol. 185, p. 232, 1965.

222. H. Raether, "Solid State Excitations by Electrons," Springer Tracts in Modern Physics, Vol. 38, p. 84, 1965.

223. H. Boersch, J. Geiger, and W. Stickel, "Interaction of 25-kev Electrons with Lattic Vibrations in LiF. Experimental Evidence for Surface Modes of Lattice Vibration," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 17, p. 379, 1966.

224. A. Otto, "Theory of Plasmon Excitation in Thin Films by Electrons of Non-Normal Incidence," Phys. Stat. Sol., Vol. 22, p. 401, 1967.

225. A. Otto, J. B. Swan, "Die Abhangigkeit der Energie und Intensitat der w_{+-} und w_- -Oberflachenplasmonen in dunnen Aluminiumfoilen vom Einfallswinkel der Elektronen," Z. Physik, Vol. 206, p. 277, 1967.

226. J. B. Swan, A. Otto, H. Fellenzer, "Observed Retardation Effects on the Energy of the w_{+-} Surface Plasmons in Thin Aluminium Foils," Phys. Stat. Sol., Vol. 23, p. 171, 1967.

227. F. Dobberstein, A. Hampe and G. Sauerbrey, "Absorption of Light by Surface Plasmon Excitation," Physics Letters, Vol. 27A, p. 256, 1968.

228. K. L. Ngai and E. N. Economou and M. H. Cohen, "Theory of Inelastic Electron-Surface-Plasmon Interactions in Metal-Semiconductor Tunnel Junctions," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 22, p. 1375, 1969.

229. A. Otto, "Wechselwirkung elektromagnetischer Oberflachenwellen," Z. Angew. Phys., Vol. 27, p. 207, 1969.

230. A. Otto, "Excitation by Light of w_+ and w_- Surface Plasma Waves in Thin Metal Layers," Z. Physik, Vol. 219, p. 227, 1969.

231. A. Otto, "Streustrahlung von Silber durch Anregung von Oberflachenplasmaschwingungen," Z. Physik, Vol. 224, p. 65, 1969.

232. D. C. Tsui, "Observations of Surface Plasmon Excitation by Tunneling Electrons in GaAs-Pb Tunnel Junctions," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 22, p. 293, 1969.

233. J. G. Endriz and W. E. Spicer, "Surface-Plasmon-One-Electron Decay and Its Observation in Photoemission," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 24, p. 64, 1970.

234. H. Ibach, "Optical Surface Phonons in Zinc Oxide Detected by Slow-Electron Spectroscopy," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 24, p. 1416, 1970.

235. M. Mikkor and W. C. Vassell, "Phonon and Plasmon Interactions in Metal Semiconductor Tunneling Junctions," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 2, p. 1875, 1970.

236. K. L. Ngai, "Theory of Surface Plasmon Excitation in Low-Energy Electron Diffraction and in Photoemission," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 24, p. 61, 1970.

237. H. Ibach, "Surface Vibration of Silicon Detected by Low-Energy Electron Spectroscopy," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 27, p. 253, 1971.

238. E. E. Koch, S. Kunstreich, and A. Otto, "Measurements of Electron Energy Losses and VUV-Reflectivity of Anthracene Single Crystals," Opt. Comm., Vol. 2, p. 363, 1971.

239. A. A. Lucas, "Plasmon Effects in Field Ion Emission," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 26, p. 813, 1971.

240. W. Muller and W. Monch, "Determination of Surface States at Clean, Cleaved Silicon Surfaces from Photoconductivity," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 27, p. 250, 1971.

241. K. L. Ngai and E. M. Economou, "Theory of Electron-Surface-Plasmons Interactions in Tunneling Low-Energy-Electron Diffraction and Photoemissions," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 4, p. 2132, 1971.

242. A. Bagchi and C. B. Duke, "Determination of the Surface-Plasmon Dispersion Relation in Aluminum by Inelastic Electron Diffraction," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 5, p. 2784, 1972.

243. Th. Kokkinakis and K. Alexopoulos, "Observation of Surface Plasmons in Small Silver Particles," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 28, p. 1632, 1972.

244. Ch. Macek, A. Otto, W. Steinmann, "Resonant Photoemission from Aluminium Films at 5 eV Photon Energy due to Nonradiative Surface Plasma Waves," Phys. Stat. Sol. (B), Vol. 51, K59, o972.

245. G. D. Mahan, "Surface Polaritons in Photoemission and Other Experiments," Research Conf. on Structure of Matter, Taormina, Sicily, October 1972.

246. J. Geiger, H. Jakobs, H. Katterwe, and B. S. Schroder, "Excitation of Phonons and Surface Phonons by KeV Electrons," Rolla Conf. on Surface Structure and Waves, Surf. Sci., Vol. 34, 1973.

N. MICROSCOPIC PROPERTIES OF SURFACES (THEORY)

247. K. L. Kliewer and R. Fuchs, "Optical Modes of Vibration in an Ionic Crystal Slab Including Retardation. I. Nonradiative Region," Phys. Rev., Vol. 144, p. 495, 1966.

248. K. L. Kliewer and R. Fuchs, "Optical Modes of Vibration in an Ionic Crystal Slab Including Retardation. II. Radiative Region," Phys. Rev., Vol. 150, p. 573, 1966.

249. R. Fuchs, K. L. Kliewer and W. J. Pardee, "Optional Properties of an Ionic Crystal Slab," Phys. Rev., Vol. 150, p. 589, 1966.

250. K. L. Kliewer and R. Fuchs, "Anomalous Skin Effect for Supermolar Electron Scattering and Optical Experiments of Non-Normal Angles of Incidence," Phys. Rev., Vol. 172, p. 607, 1968.

251. N. Cabrera, V. Celli, and R. Manson, "Theory of Surface Scattering and Detection of Surface Phonons," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 22, p. 346, 1969.

252. A. A. Lucas, E. Kartheuser, and R. G. Badro, "Quantum Theory of Electron-Optical Phonon Interaction in Ionic Crystal Films," Solid State Comm., Vol. 8, p. 1075, 1970.

253. G. P. Alldredge, R. E. Allen, and F. W. DeWette, "Studies of Vibrational Surface Modes. III. Effect of an Absorbed Layer," Physical Review (B), Vol. 4, p. 1682, 1971.

254. G. P. Alldredge, R. E. Allen, and F. W. DeWette, "Character of Surface and Pseudosurface Waves in a Discrete Lattice," J. Acoustical Society America, Vol. 49, p. 1453, 1971.

255. R. E. Allen, G. P. Alldredge, and F. W. DeWette, "Studies of Vibrational Surface Modes. I. General Formulation," Physical Review (B), Vol. 4, p. 1648, 1971.

256. R. E. Allen, G. P. Alldredge, and F. W. DeWette, "Studies of Vibrational Surface Modes. II. Monatomic fcc Crystals," Physical Review (B), Vol. 4, p. 1661, 1971.

257. R. E. Allen, G. P. Alldredge, and F. W. DeWette, "Studies of Vibrational Surface Modes," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 4, p. 1648, 1971.

258. T. S. Chen, G. P. Alldredge, F. W. DeWette, and R. E. Allen, "Surface and Pseudo Surface Modes in Ionic Crystals," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 26, p. 1543, 1971.

259. P. J. Feibelman, "Insensitivity of the Infinite-Wavelength Surface Plasmon Frequency to the Electron Density Profile," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 3, p. 220, 1971.

260. R. Fuchs and K. L. Kleiwer, "Surface Plasmons in a Semi-Infinite Free-Electron Gas," Phys. Rev (B), Vol. 3, p. 2270, 1971.

261. R. Ruppin and R. Englman, "Optical Phonons of Small Crystals," Rep. Progr. Phys., Vol. 33, p. 149, 1970.

262. R. Ruppin, "Infrared Absorption by Surface Modes of an Ionic Crystal Slab," Solid State Comm., Vol. 8, p. 1129, 1970.

263. G. P. Alldredge, "Shear-Horizontal Surface Waves on the (001) Face of Cubic Crystals," Phys. Letters, Vol. 41A, p. 281, 1972.

264. G. P. Alldredge and L. Kleinman, "New Method of Calculating Bulk and Surface States in Thin Films," P. R. Letters, Vol. 28, p. 1264, 1972.

265. R. E. Allen, G. P. Alldredge, and F. W. DeWette, "Surface Vibrations in a Model hcp Crystal," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 6, p. 632, 1972.

266. D. E. Beck and V. Celli, "Variational Calculation of the Surface-Plasmon Dispersion Relation for a Metal," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 28, p. 1124, 1972.

267. T. S. Chen, G. P. Alldredge, and F. W. DeWette, "Surface Phonons for the (001) Face of Lithium Flouride," Physics Letters, Vol. 40A, p. 401, 1972.

268. T. S. Chen, G. P. Alldredge, F. W. DeWette, and R. E. Allen, "Surface Mean-Square Amplitudes of Vibration for NaCl," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 6, p. 623, 1972.

269. T. S. Chen, G. P. Alldredge, and F. W. DeWette, "Distribution of Surface Phonon Branches in RbF and RbCl," Solid State Commun., Vol. 10, p. 941, 1972.

270. T. S. Chen, G. P. Alldredge, F. W. DeWette, and R. E. Allen, "Surface Modes of Vibration in the Rigid-Ion Model of NaCl," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 6, p. 627, 1972.

271. P. J. Feibelman, C. B. Duke, and A. Bagchi, "Microscopic Description of Electron-Solid Interactions at a Surface," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 5, p. 2436, 1972.

272. E. Lalor and E. Wolf, "Exact Solution of the Equations of Molecular Optics for Refraction and Reflection of an Electromagnetic Wave on a Semi-infinite Dielectric," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 62, p. 1165, 1972.

273. A. A. Maradudin and D. L. Mills, "Effect of Spatial Dispersion on the Properties of a Semi-infinite Dielectric," Phys. Rev. (B), 1972.

274. G. P. Alldredge, T. S. Chen, and F. W. DeWette, "Surface Specific Heat and Mean-Square Amplitudes in Shell Models of the Rocksalt (001) Surfaces," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 335, 1973.

275. T. S. Chen, G. P. Alldredge, and F. W. DeWeete, "Surface Modes in the Rocksalt Structure Crystals," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 335, 1973.

276. S. L. Cunningham, A. A. Maradudin, and R. F. Wallis, "Effect of a Depletion Layer on the Plasmon-Polariton Dispersion Curve," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 426, 1973.

277. P. J. Feibelman, "Numerical Evaluation of Surface Plasmon Dispersion and Damping for a Jellium-Vacuum Interface," Bull. Am. Phys. Soc., Vol. 18, p. 425, 1973.

O. SURFACE EFFECTS ON SMALL PARTICLES AND SLABS

278. D. W. Berreman, "Infrared Absorption of Longitudinal Optic Frequency in Cubic Crystal Films," Phys. Rev., Vol. 130, p. 2193, 1963.

279. R. Englman and R. Ruppin, "Optical Phonons in Finite Crystals," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 16, p. 598, 1966.

280. R. Fuchs and K. L. Kliewer, "Optical Modes of Vibration in an Ionic Crystal Sphere," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 58, p. 319, 1968.

281. J. T. Luxon, D. J. Montgomery, and R. Summitt, "Effect of Particle Size and Shape on the Infrared Absorption of Magnesium Oxide Powders," Phys. Rev., Vol. 188, p. 1345, 1969.

282. J. M. Blea, W. F. Parks, P. A. R. Ade, and R. J. Bell, "Optical Properties of Black Polyethylene from 3 to 4000 cm^{-1}," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, p. 603, 1970.

283. R. Kalin, H. P. Baltes, and F. K. Kneubuhl, "Spectral Emission Related to Vibrational Bulk and Surface Modes of Small NaF, NaCl, KCl, and KBr Crystals," Sol. State Communications, Vol. 8, p. 1495, 1970.

284. J. T. Luxon, D. J. Montgomery, and R. Summitt, "Effect of Particle Size and Shape on the Infrared Absorption Spectra of Barium Titanate and Strontium Titanate Powders," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 41, p. 2303, 1970.

285. R. Ruppin, "Infrared Absorption by Surface Modes of an Ionic Crystal Slab," Sol. State Commun., Vol. 8, p. 1129, 1970.

286. R. Ruppin, "Infrared Absorption of Small NaCl Crystals," Phys. Rev. Lett., received on 10 December 1970.

287. R. Ruppin and R. Englman, "Optical Phonons of Small Crystals," Prog. Phys., Vol. 33, p. 149, 1970.

288. L. Genzel and T. P. Martin, "Infrared Absorption of Small Particles Due to Surface Modes," Edinburgh Non-Linear Optics Phonon Conf., September 1971.

289. K. H. Rieder, M. Ishigame, and L. Genzel, "Infrared Absorption by Coupled Surface-Phonon-Surface-Plasmon Modes in Microcrystals of CdO," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 6, p. 3804, 1972.

290. A. J. Hunt, T. R. Steyer, and D. R. Huffman, "Infrared Surface Modes in Small NiO Particles," Rolla Conf. on Surface Structure and Waves, Univ. of Missouri - Rolla, June 1972.

291. L. Genzel and T. P. Martin, "Infrared Absorption by Surface Phonons and Surface Plasmons in Small Crystals," Surface Science, Vol. 34, pp. 33-49, 1973.

292. B. Fischer, Dissertation at Universitat Stuttgart, "Optische Anregung von Oberflachenpolaritonen," February 1973.

293. R. J. Bell, L. Teng, R. Mann, and R. W. Alexander, Jr., "Infrared Absorption in Dispersed Spherical Shells," paper contributed to March 1973 meeting of the Optical Society.

P. ON THE POSSIBILITY OF AN ADDITIONAL BOUNDARY CONDITION

294. M. Becker, ed. by F. Sauter and Trans. by I. de Teissier, Electromagnetic Fields and Interactions, New York: Blaisdell Publishing Company, 1964.

295. F. Forstmann, "The Influence of Plasma Waves on the Reflectivity of Metals," (in German) Zeit. f. Physik, Vol. 203, p. 495, 1967.

296. F. Sauter, "The Influence of Plasma Waves on the Reflectivity of Metals," (in German) Zeit. f. Physik, Vol. 203, p. 488, 1967.

297. A. R. Melnyk and M. J. Harrison, "REsonant Excitation of Plasmons in Thin Films by Electromagnetic Waves," Phys. Rev. Letters, Vol. 21, p. 85, 1968.

298. K. Sturm, "Electromagnetic Surface Waves on a Semi-Infinite Metal," Z. Physik, Vol. 209, p. 329, 1968.

299. I. Lindau and P. O. Nilsson, "Experimental Evidence for Excitation of Longitudinal Plasmons by Photons," Phys. Letters, Vol. 31A, p. 352, 1970.

300. A. R. Melnyk and M. J. Harrison, "Theory of Optical Excitation of Plasmons in Metals," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 2, p. 835, 1970.

301. M. Anderegg, B. Fenerbacher, and B. Fitton, "Optically Excited Longitudinal Plasmons in Potassium," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 27, p. 1565, 1971.

302. I. Lindau and P. O. Nilsson, "Experimental Verification of Optically Excited Longitudinal Plasmons," Physica Scripta, Vol. 3, p. 87, 1971.

303. W. Brenig, R. Zeyher, and J. H. Birman, "Spatial Dispersion Effects in Resonant Polariton Scattering. II. Resonant Brillonin Scattering," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 6, p. 4617, 1972.

304. R. Zeyher, J. L. Birman, and W. Brenig, "Spatial Dispersion Effects in Resonant Polariton Scattering. I. Additional B.C. for Polariz. Fields," Phys. Rev. (B), Vol. 6, p. 4613, 1972.

305. J. L. Birman and R. Zeyher, "Electrodynamics of Polaritons in Bounded Media," Research Conf. on the Properties of Matter, Taormina, Sicily, October 1972.

306. A. R. Melnyk, "Optical Excitation of Longitudinal Plasmons," Research Conf. on the Structure of Matter, Taormina, Sicily, October 1972.

307. M. S. Hague and K. L. Kliewer, "Plasmon Dispersion Curve for bcc Potassium," to be published.

Q. NON-LINEAR OPTICS

308. N. Bloembergen and Pershan, "Light Waves at the Boundary of Nonlinear Media," Phys. Rev., Vol. 128, p. 606, 1962.

309. Terhune, "Nonlinear Optics, " International Sci. and Tech., Vol. 38, August 1964.

310. Giordmaine, "Nonlinear Optics," Sci. Am., Vol. 210, p. 38, 1964.

311. N. Bloembergen, Nonlinear Optics, New York: W. A. Benjamin, Inc., 1965.

312. "Masers and Optical Pumping," a reprint volume published by the American Institute of Physics, contains many of the original articles on lasers and nonlinear optics. New York: 1965.

313. A. Yariv, Quantum Electronics, New York: Wiley, 1967.

314. Tomiyasu, The Laser Literature-An Annotated Guide, New York: Plenum, 1968.

315. R. H. Puthoff, Fundamentals of Quantum Electronics, New York: Wiley, 1969.

316. G. C. Baldwin, An Introduction to Nonlinear Optics, New York: Plenum Press, 1969.

317. Several articles in Proc. of the Symposium on "Submillimeter Waves," J. Fox (Ed.), New York: Polytechnic Press, 1971.

318. K. F. Hulme, "Oxides in Non-Linear Optics," in Modern Oxide Materials, edited by B. Cockayne and D. W. Jones, New York: Academic Press, 1972.

319. J. Ducuing and C. Flytzanis, "Second Order Optical Processes in Solids," in Optical Properties of Solids, F. Abeles, ed., Amsterdam: North-Holland, 1972.

R. INTEGRATED OPTICS

320. R. D. Richtmyer, "Dielectric Resonators," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 10, pp. 391-398, June 1939.

321. W. H. Louisell, Coupled Mode and Parametric Electronics, New York: Wiley, 1960.

322. W. L. Bond, B. G. Cohen, R. C. C. Leite, and A. Yariv, "Observation of the Dielectric-Waveguide Mode of Light Propagation in p-n Junctions," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 2, p. 57, 1963.

323. A. Yariv and R. C. C. Leite, "Dielectric-waveguide Mode of Light Propagation in p-n Junctions," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 2, p. 55, 1963.

324. E. A. J. Marcatillis and R. A. Schmeltzer, "Hollow Metallic Dielectric Waveguides for Long Distance Optical Transmission adn Lasers," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 43, pp. 1783-1809, 1964.

325. H. Osterberg and L. W. Smith, "Transmission of Optical Energy Along Surfaces: Parts I and II," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 54, pp. 1073-1084, September 1964.

326. Y. Y. Teng and E. A. Stern, "Plasma Radiation From Metal Grating Surfaces," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 19, pp. 511-514, August 1967.

327. E. R. Schineller, R. P. Flam, and D. W. Wilmot, "Optical Waveguides Formed by Proton Irradiation of Fused Silica," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 58, pp. 1171-1176, September 1968.

328. R. Shubert and J. H. Harris, "Optical Surface Waves on Thin Films and Their Application to Integrated DAta Processors," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Tech., Vol. MTT-16, pp. 1048-1054, 1968.

329. I. Haller, M. Hatzakis, and R. Srinivasan, "High-resolution Positive Resists for Electron-Beam Exposure," IBM J. Res. Develop., pp. 251-256, May 1968.

330. N. S. Kapany, J. J. Burke, K. L. Frame, and R. E. Wilcox, "Coherent Interactions Between Optical Waveguides and Lasers," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 58, pp. 1176-1183, September 1968.

331. F. K. Reihart, D. F. Nelson, and J. McKenna, "Electro-optic and Waveguide Properties of Reverse-biased Gallium Phosphide p-n Junctions," Phys. Rev., Vol. 177, pp. 1208-1221, January 1969.

332. P. K. Tien, R. Ulrich, and R. J. Martin, "Modes of Propagating Light Waves in Thin Deposited Semiconductor Films," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 14, p. 291, 1969.

333. R. Weil, "Interference of 10.6μ Coherent Radiation in a 5 cm Long Gallium Arsenide Parallelepiped," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 40, pp. 2857-2859, 1969.

334. I. Hayashi, M. B. Panish, and P. W. Foy, "Low-threshold Room-temperature Injection Laser," IEEE J. Quantum Electron (Corresp.), Vol. QE-5, pp. 211-212, April 1969.

335. J. E. Goell, "A Circular Harmonic Computer Analysis of Rectangular Dielectric Waveguide," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 48, pp. 2133, 2160, September 1969.

336. E. A. J. Marcatili, "Bends in Optical Dielectric Guides," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 48, pp. 2103-2132, September 1969. E. A. J. Marcatili and S. E. Miller, "Improved Realtions Describing Directional Control in Electromagnetic Wave Guidance," Ibid, pp. 2161-2188.

337. E. A. J. Marcatili, "Dielectric Rectangular Waveguide and Directional Coupler for Integrated Optics," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 48, pp. 2071-2102, September 1969.

338. S. E. Miller, "Integrated Optics: An Introduction," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 48, pp. 2059-2069, September 1969.

339. S. E. Miller, "Some Theory and Applications of Periodically Coupled Waves," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 48, pp. 2189-2219, September 1969.

340. D. Marcuse, "Mode Conversion Caused by Surface Imperfections of a Dielectric Slab Waveguide," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 48, pp. 3187-3215, December 1969.

341. D. Hall, A. Yariv, and E. Garmire, "Observation of Propagation Cutoff and Its Control in Thin Optical Waveguides," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 17, pp. 127-129, 1970.

342. E. P. Ippen, "Low-power Quasi-cw Raman Oscillator," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 16, pp. 303-305, April 1970.

343. M. L. Dakss, L. Kuhm, P. F. Heidrich, and B. A. Scott, "Grating Coupler for Efficient Excitation of Optical Guided Waves in Thin Films," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 16, pp. 523-525, June 1970.

344. I. Hayashi, M. B. Panish, P. W. Foy, and S. Sumski, "Junction Lasers Which Operate Continuously at Room Temperature," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 17, pp. 109-111, August 1970.

345. J. H. Harris, R. Shubert, and J. N. Polky, "Beam Coupling to Films," J. Opt. Soc. Am., August 1970.

346. R. D. Standley and T. Li, "Optical Waveguides Bring Laser Communication Closer," Electronics, pp. 60-67, August 1970.

347. H. Kogelnik and T. P. Sosnowski, "Holographic Thin Film Couplers," Bell Syst. Tech. J., Vol. 49, p. 1602, September 1970.

348. L. Kuhn, M. L. Dakss, P. F. Heidrich, and B. A. Scott, "Deflection of an Optical Guided Wave by a Surface Acoustic Wave," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 17, pp. 265-267, September 1970.

349. P. K. Tien and R. Ulrich, "Theory of Prism Film Coupler and Thin-Film Light Guides," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, pp. 1325-1337, October 1970.

350. R. Ulrich, "Theory of the Prism-Film Coupler by Plane-Wave Analysis," J. Opt. Soc. Am., Vol. 60, pp. 1337-1350, October 1970.

351. J. E. Goell and R. D. Standley, "Integrated Optical Circuits," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 58, pp. 1504-1512, October 1970.

352. J. E. Midwinter, "Evanescent Field Coupling into a Thin-film Waveguide," IEEE J. Quantum Electron., Vol. QE-6, pp. 583-590, October 1970.

353. P. K. Tien, R. Ulrich, and R. J. Martin, "Optical Second Harmonic Generation in Form of Coherent Radiation from Thin Film Waveguide," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 17, pp. 447-450, November 1970.

354. Ah. I. Alferov, V. M. Andreev, D. Z. Garbuzov, Ju V. Zhilgoev, E. P. Morozov, E. L. Portnoy, and V. G. Trofim, Fiz. Tekh. Poluprov., Vol. 4, p. 1826, 1970, transl.: Sov. Phys.--Semicond., Vol. 4, p. 1573, 1971.

355. W. S. C. Chang and K. W. Loh, "Experimental Observation of 10.6μm Guided Waves in Ge Thin Films," Appl. Opt., Vol. 10, pp. 2361-2362, 1971.

356. J. M. Hammer, "Digital Electro-optic Grating Deflector and Modulator," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 18, pp. 147-149, February 1971.

357. H. Kogelnik and C. V. Shank, "Stimulated Emission in a Periodic Structure," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 18, pp. 152-154, February 1971.

358. J. H. Harris and R. Shubert, "Variable Tunneling Excitation of Optical Surface Waves," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Tech., Vol. MTT-19, pp. 269-276, March 1971.

359. R. Shubert, "Variable Tunneling Excitation of Optical Surface Waves," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Tech., Vol. MTT-19, pp. 269-276, March 1971.

360. R. D. Standley, W. M. Gibson, and J. W. Rodgers, "Properties of Ion Bombarded Fused Quartz for Integrated Optics," presented at the Spring Meeting of the Optical Society of America, Tucson, Ariz., April 1971.

361. H. P. Weber and R. Ulrich, "A Thin Film Ring Laser," presented at the Spring Meeting of the Optical Society of America, Tucson, Ariz., April 1971.

362. I. P. Kaminow, H. P. Weber, and E. A. Chandross, "A Poly-(methyl metacrylate) Dye Laser with International Diffraction Grating Resonator," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 18, pp. 497-499, June 1971.

363. P. K. Tien, "Light Wave in Thin Films and Integrated Optics," Appl. Opt., Vol. 10, pp. 2395-2413, November 1971.

364. U. Ulrich, "Optimum Excitation of Optical Surface Waves," J. of Op. Soc. of Am., Vol. 61, pp. 1467-1477, November 1971.

365. D. Marcuse, Light Transmission Optics, New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972.

366. N. S. Kapany and J. J. Burke, Optical Waveguide, New York: Academic, 1972.

367. T. J. Bridges, E. G. Buckhardt, and P. W. Smith, "CO_2 Waveguide Lasers," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 20, pp. 403-405, 1972.

368. R. E. Jenson and M. S. Tobin, "CO_2 Waveguide Laser," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 20, pp. 408-510, 1972.

369. W. E. Martin and D. B. Hall, "Optical Waveguide by Diffusion in II-VI Compounds," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 21, pp. 325-327, 1972.

370. S. E. Miller, "A Survey of Integrated Optics," IEEE J. Quantum Electron. (Special Issue on 1971 IEEE/OSA Conference on Laser Engineering and Application, Part II of Two Parts), Vol. QE-8, pp. 199-205, February 1972.

371. W. J. Tomlinson, E. A. Chandross, R. L. Fork, A. A. Lamola, and C. A. Pryde, "A New Class of Photochromic Materials," presented at the Spring Meeting of the Optical Society of America, Tucson, Ariz., April 5-8, 1971. W. J. Tomlinson, E. A. Chandross, R. L. Fork, C. A. Pryde, and A. A. Lamola, "Reversible Photodimerization: A New Type of Photochromism," Appl. Opt., March 1972.

372. P. K. Cheo, J. M. Berak, W. Oshinsky, and J. L. Swindal, "Optical Waveguide Structures for CO_2 Lasers," Appl. Opt., Vol. 12, pp. 500-509, 1973.

373. D. G. Dalgoutte, "A High Efficiency Thin Grating Coupler for Integrated Optics," Opt. Commun., Vol. 8, pp. 124-127, 1973.

374. J. H. Hammer, D. J. Channin, and M. T. Duffy, "Fast Electro-optic Waveguide Deflector Modulator," Appl. Phys. Lett., Vol. 23, pp. 176-177-1973.

375. A. Yariv, "Coupled-mode Theory for Guided-wave Optics," IEEE J. Quantum Electron., Vol. QE-9, pp. 919-934, September 1973.

376. W. S. C. Chang, "Periodic Structures and Their Applications in Integrated Optics," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Tech. (1973 Symposium Issue), Vol. MTT-21, pp. 775-785, December 1973.

377. S. E. Miller, E. A. J. Marcatili, and T. Li, "Research Toward Optical-fiber Transmission Systems (Invited Ppaer)," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 61, pp. 1703-1753, December 1973.

378. D. Marcuse, Theory of Dielectric Optical Waveguides, New York: Academic, 1974.

379. W. C. Chang, M. W. Muller, and F. J. Rosenbaum, "Integrated Optics," in Laser Applications, Vol. 2, New York: Academic, 1974.

380. H. F. Taylor and A. Yariv, "Guided Wave Optics," Proc. IEEE, Vol. 62, pp. 1044-1060, August 1974.

381. C. A. Goben, D. L. Begley, and M. Davarpanah, "Mode Selective Filtering by a Coupling Mechanism Between Glass Fiber and Thin-Film Slab Waveguide," Appl. Opt., Vol. 13, p. 2757, December 1974.

382. W. S. C. Chang, "Integrated Optics at 10.6μm Wavelength," IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory and Technique, Vol. MTT-23, pp. 31-44, January 1975.

383. A. Cardama and E. T. Kornhauser, "Modal Analysis of Coupling Problems in Optical Fibers," Ibid, pp. 162-169.

384. V. Evtuhov and A. Yariv, "GaAs and GaAℓAs Devices for Integrated Optics," Ibid, pp. 44-57.

385. L. B. Felsen and S. Y. Shin, " Rays, Beams, and Modes Pertaining to the Excitation of Dielectric Waveguides," Ibid, pp. 150-161.

386. D. Gloge, "Propagation Effects in Optical Fibers," Ibid, pp. 106-120.

387. I. P. Kaminow, "Optical Waveguide Modulators," Ibid, pp. 57-70.

388. H. Kogelnik, "An Introduction to Integrated Optics," Ibid, pp. 2-16.

389. E. F. Kuester and D. C. Chang, "Propagation Attenuation, and Dispersion Characteristics of Inhomogeneous Dielectric Slab Waveguides," Ibid, pp. 98-106.

390. H. Kuwahara, J. Hamasaki, and S. Saito, "Power Transfer of a Parallel Optical Fiber Directional Coupler," Ibid, pp. 178-179.

391. H. Kuwahara, J. Hamasaki, and S. Saito, "A Semi-Transparent Mirror-Type Directional Coupler for Optical Fiber Applications," Ibid, pp. 179-180.

392. R. Mittra and T. Itoh, "A Method for Measuring the Refractive Index Profile of Thin-Film Waveguides," Ibid, pp. 176-177.

393. E. G. Neumann and H. D. Rudolph, "Radiation from Bends in Dielectric Rod Transmission Lines," Ibid, pp. 142-149.

394. M. B. Panish, "Heterostructure Injection Lasers," Ibid, pp. 20-30.

395. S. T. Peng, T. Tamir, and H. L. Bertoni, "Theory of Periodic Dielectric Waveguides," Ibid, pp. 123, 133.

396. A. W. Snyder and J. D. Love, "REflection at a Curved Dielectric Interface-Electromagnetic Tunneling," Ibid, pp. 134-141.

397. R. Steinberg, "Pulse Propagation in Multimode Fibers with Frequency-Dependent Coupling," Ibid, pp. 121-122.

398. Y. Suematsu, "The Progress of Integrated Optics in Japan," Ibid, pp. 16-20.

399. Y. Suematsu and K. Furuya, "Quasi-Guided Modes and Related Radiation Losses in Optical Dielectric Waveguides with External Higher Index Surroundings," Ibid, pp. 170-175.

400. P. K. Tien, G. Smolinsky, and R. J. Martin, "Radiation Fields of a Tapered Film and a Novel Film-to-Fiber Coupler," Ibid, pp. 79-85.

401. J. Warner, "Nonreciprocal Magnetooptic Waveguides," Ibid, pp. 70-78.

402. M. G. F. Wilson and G. A. Teh, "Tapered Optical Directional Coupler," Ibid, pp. 85-92.

403. R. K. Winn and J. H. Harris, "Coupling from Multimode to Single-Mode Linear Waveguides Using Horn-Shaped Structures," Ibid, pp. 92-97.

404. E. Yamashita and K. Atsuki, "Distributed Capacitance of a Thin-Film Electrooptic Light Modulator," Ibid, pp. 177-178.

VITA

Mahmoud Davarpanah was born July 13, 1941 in Tabriz, Iran. He received his primary and secondary education in Iran. In 1964, he received his Bachelor of Science Degree in Electrical Engineering from Teheran University, Iran.

He spent eighteen months of military service in Teheran, Iran. He was then employed by the National Cash Register Company from June 1966 until September 1968. During this time he was sent to London, England for a period of one year to take a course in computer structure and programming.

He enrolled in the Graduate School of the University of Missouri - Rolla in January 1969. He received a Master of Science Degree in Electrical Engineering in May of 1971. From January 1972 to August 1972 he attended the University of Kansas. In September of 1972 he began working on his degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering at the University of Missouri - Rolla. He has held graduate research assistantships from the Graduate Center for Materials Research continuously since September 1972.